#### IN THE ENVIRONMENT COURT OF NEW ZEALAND AUCKLAND REGISTRY

# I MUA TE KŌTI TAIAO O AOTEAROA TĀMAKI MAKAURAU ROHE

#### ENV-2024-AKL-

- UNDER the Resource Management Act 1991 ("the Act")
- **IN THE MATTER** of an appeal under section 174 of the RMA against a decision of Auckland Transport on Notices of Requirement that comprise part of the North West Project

BETWEEN THE NATIONAL TRADING COMPANY OF NEW ZEALAND LIMITED

Appellant

AND AUCKLAND TRANSPORT

Respondent

# NOTICE OF APPEAL BY THE NATIONAL TRADING COMPANY OF NEW ZEALAND LIMITED 12 JULY 2024

ELLIS GOULD LAWYERS AUCKLAND Level 31 Vero Centre 48 Shortland Street, Auckland Tel: 09 307 2172 PO Box 1509, DX CP22003 AUCKLAND

REF: Daniel Sadlier (dsadlier@ellisgould.co.nz) Alex Devine (adevine@ellisgould.co.nz)

# NOTICE OF APPEAL BY THE NATIONAL TRADING COMPANY OF NEW ZEALAND LIMITED

# TO: The Registrar

Environment Court Auckland

- THE NATIONAL TRADING COMPANY OF NEW ZEALAND LIMITED ("NTC") appeals the decision of Auckland Transport ("AT") dated 20 June 2024 confirming three Notices of Requirement for designations in the Auckland Unitary Plan, being:
  - North West Local Network: Alteration to designation 1437 Hobsonville
     Road ("NoR W5");
  - (b) North West Local Network: Don Buck Road ("**NoR RE1**"); and
  - (c) North West HIF Redhills Network: Redhills East-West Arterial Transport Corridor – Baker Lane ("NoR RATN2B")<sup>1</sup>.

# (together "the NoRs")

- 2. NoR W5 and NoR RE1 provide for upgrades to existing roads, including provision for bus priority lanes (NoR RE1 only) and separated active mode facilities. NoR RATN2B provides for a new urban arterial transport corridor that intersects with Fred Taylor Drive and connects to the intersection of the remaining East-West connection and Dunlop Road. These, along with 11 other Notices of Requirement by Auckland Transport and five Notices of Requirement by New Zealand Transport Agency – Waka Kotahi, comprise part of the North West Project.
- 3. NTC made submissions on the NoRs on 24 April 2023.

<sup>1</sup> Notified as NoR 2b.

- 4. NTC received notice of the Decision on 20 June 2024.
- 5. The Decision subject to the appeal was made by AT.
- NTC is not a trade competitor for the purposes of 308D of the Resource Management Act 1991 ("Act").
- 7. NTC will be directly and adversely affected by the NoRs as it owns the following properties ("the NTC Sites") which are proposed to be designated by and/or are affected by the works proposed as part of the NoRs:
  - (a) 120 Hobsonville Road which comprises the "Hobsonville New World" complex ("Hobsonville Site"). The frontage of the Hobsonville Site is proposed to be designated as part of NoR W5, which impacts two direct accesses, the grass berm and paved footpath within the Hobsonville Site boundary.
  - (b) 17-19 Fred Taylor Drive which comprises the "Westgate Pak'n Save" complex ("Westgate Site"). The frontage of the Westgate Site is proposed to be designated as part of NoR RE1, which impacts the entirety of the grass verge and parts of the Pak'n Save supermarket building itself.
  - (c) The Westgate Site is also impacted by the failure of NoR RATN2B to include a road link from the intersection to Rotu Drive and on to Te Oranui Way and Kohuhu Lane.
  - (d) In all cases, the NoRs propose changes to the immediate transportation network in a way which directly impacts the ongoing operation of activities at the NTC Sites.
- 8. NTC opposes the extent of the NoRs over the NTC Sites, and seeks amended and additional conditions of designation to ensure the future North West Transport network integrates with and supports the operation of the NTC Sites without compromising access or operation of the supermarkets on those

sites. Unless the NoRs are modified as requested by NTC, they should be cancelled.

#### **Reasons for the Appeal**

- 9. The reasons for the appeal are that, NoR W5, RE1 and RATN2B, in their present form:
  - (a) will not promote the sustainable management of the natural and physical resources;
  - (b) will not amount to and promote the efficient use and development of resources;
  - (c) will not be consistent with the purpose and principles in Part 2 of the Act;
  - (d) will generate unacceptable adverse effects on the environment, and in particular, on the Sites;
  - (e) will not enable the social, economic, and cultural wellbeing of the community; and
  - (f) do not warrant being upheld in terms of section 171 of the Act.

In addition, and without limiting the generality of the above, the further reasons for the appeal are set out in paragraphs 10 to 55 below:

#### Background

- 10. As identified above, the frontage of the Hobsonville Site is subject to NoR W5 and the frontage of the Westgate Site is subject to NoR RE 1.
- 11. The Hobsonville Site is zoned Business Local Centre and is located within Hobsonville Corridor Precinct (Sub Precinct B). The site includes the New World supermarket, associated carparking and a street-facing retail block for a range of businesses including food and beverage/hospitality, and medical services.

- 12. The Westgate Site is zoned Business Mixed Use and is located within the Westgate Precinct (Sub-Precinct C). The site comprises a Pak'n Save supermarket, associated carparking and a petrol station.
- 13. Efficient vehicle access to and egress from (including all access movements for large service vehicles) the NTC Sites is required to:
  - (a) Ensure the continued operation and viability of businesses located at the NTC Sites; and
  - (b) Enable the business and services on the NTC Sites to continue to provide functional benefits and amenity to occupants of the surrounding residential areas.

# Appeal Point 1 - Designation Extent at the Westgate Site (NoR RE1)

- 14. NTC appeals the part of the Decision which fails to locate the designation boundary of NoR RE1 in a way which:
  - (a) avoids any land take;
  - (b) ensures that buildings, structures and associated drainage on the site are unaffected; and
  - (c) ensures that safe fire egress can be retained.
- 15. The designation extent of NoR RE1 encroaches into the Westgate Site along the Fred Taylor Drive frontage. The following features are located within the designation extent of NoR RE1:
  - (a) at least part of the existing supermarket building;
  - (b) significant retaining walls for the supermarket building;
  - (c) drainage and foundations associated with the supermarket building; and

- (d) two fire escapes with associated stairs and doors opening onto FredTaylor Drive (and into the spatial extent of NoR RE1).
- 16. Confirming the designation in its current form across the Westgate Site could lead to adverse effects in terms of egress from the supermarket in emergencies, as well as adverse effects generated by any required changes to the building, structure and associated drainage.
- 17. AT's evidence at the hearing was that that the walking and cycling facilities can be delivered within the road reserve, however retention of the designation is required to accommodate a proposed retaining wall (and construction of that wall). AT also confirmed their expectation that no modification to the building would be required, although that would be confirmed closer to the time.
- 18. NTC considers little if any land is in fact required to enable the construction of a retaining wall, and the majority of such works can be undertaken "top down" from the roadside of the proposed wall.
- 19. AT have failed to demonstrate that the designation of the entirety of the grass verge and parts of the supermarket building are reasonably necessary to enable the construction of the public work.
- 20. NTC therefore seeks that the designation be reduced in extent so that it no longer affects the Westgate Site (i.e. reduced to the existing road reserve boundary). In the alternative, if that relief is not acceptable to the Court, NTC seeks that the designation be reduced to the minimal possible extent to enable the construction of the proposed retaining wall and that a condition be included in the designation to ensure the certainty of these outcomes. Wording which would address these concerns is set out in the "relief sought" section below.

#### Appeal Point 2 Designation Extent at the Hobsonville Site (NoR W5)

21. NTC appeals the part of the Decision which fails to locate the designation boundary of NoR W5 in a way that:

- maintains safe access and egress by customers, trucks and service vehicles; and
- (b) ensures the paved footpath *al fresco* dining areas for the retail units on the Hobsonville Site are unaffected.
- 22. The following features are located within the designation extent of NoR W5 along the frontage of the Hobsonville Site:
  - (a) A loading area exit onto Hobsonville Road, at the western end of the Hobsonville Road frontage.
  - (b) A customer entry ramp, providing access to the carpark from Hobsonville Road.
  - (c) A grass berm and part of the paved footpath running along the Hobsonville Road frontage.
  - (d) Covered *al fresco* dining areas within the overall footpath space for the street-facing retail block at the eastern end of the Hobsonville Road frontage.
- 23. In the absence of appropriate conditions:
  - (a) The proposed designation extent over the loading area exit has the potential to result in significant adverse effects on truck egress from the Hobsonville Site.
  - (b) The proposed designation extent over the customer entry has the potential to result in significant adverse effects on direct site access from Hobsonville Road.
  - (c) The reduction in width of the footpath and associated berm as a result of the designation has the potential to:
    - (i) result in significant adverse effects on pedestrian movement and amenity;

- (ii) preclude the established and future opportunities for *al fresco*dining in this location; and
- (iii) result in an outcome which is inconsistent with the resource consent for Hobsonville New World which required the footpath and *al fresco* dining opportunities in order to activate the edge of Hobsonville Road.
- 24. AT's advice at the hearing was that the land is required to construct a cycleway which ties into the existing footpath infrastructure, and that the existing foot path is not likely to require major demolition or reconstruction work along the frontage of the Hobsonville Site. NTC does not oppose the designation for this limited purpose but is concerned that the "flexibility" provided by the additional designated area could enable the implementation of a different, unanticipated outcome in future to the detriment of NTC's tenants, and the high-quality urban design outcomes required by the Unitary Plan.
- 25. NTC therefore seeks that the designation boundary of NoR W5 be reduced in extent so that it no longer affects the Hobsonville Site, including those consented aspects of the activities that occur within the existing Hobsonville Road road reserve. In the alternative, if that relief is not granted by the Court, NTC seeks relief that:
  - (a) addresses the issues raised in Appeal Points 3, 4 and 5 below regarding access and egress to and from the Hobsonville Site; and
  - (b) limits the use of the designation within the existing footpath to allow for installation of the necessary safety barriers and tie-in works only, and prevents any reduction in the existing footpath width.

# Appeal Point 3 – Long-term Effects on Access and Egress at the Hobsonville Site (NoR W5)

26. NTC appeals the part of the Decision which:

- Rejects the Commissioners' recommendations to amend the wording of condition 11 of NoR W5 to mitigate the effects of NoR W5 on access following completion of construction.
- (b) Fails to provide for access to / egress from the Hobsonville Site to be retained in its current form following completion of construction.
- 27. Any limitations on access can have major implications for continued access to the Hobsonville Site by customer and service vehicles. This can lead to possible closure of individual stores, significant effects on the wider network of grocery supply and delivery, and impacts on continued efficient servicing for waste and recycling. NTC seeks that continued operation of all accesses is maintained at all times with no restriction on vehicle types and/or movements that can presently occur.
- 28. Condition 11 of NoR W5 simply requires the provision of "safe" reconfigured or alternate access. It does not require the retention of all the accesses that exist at the time the outline plan is submitted, or even that efficient access is provided. This could result in significant adverse effects on NTC in that:
  - (a) The site has two direct accesses from Hobsonville Road. It also has direct access off Sinton Road, which is accessed off Hobsonville Road immediately to the east of the Site. AT could arguably comply by retaining "safe" access via Sinton Road, and closing either or both of the direct accesses via Hobsonville Road.
  - (b) Closure of direct access via the customer access ramp would have adverse effects on the efficiency of travel to and from the site. Closure of the truck egress would have significant adverse effects in respect of servicing and truck movements as the Hobsonville Site does not have sufficient turning space for trucks within the site. Such changes could compromise the supermarket's viability, and the extent to which it provides convenient and functional services for the surrounding community.

- (c) The conditions do not prevent AT from restricting certain movements from the truck egress or into the customer ramp while retaining "safe" access. It is crucial for the continued operation of the supermarket on the Hobsonville Site that all existing movements by all vehicles are retained at both accesses following completion of construction.
- (d) If portions of the accesses are located within the designation boundary, the distance from the road boundary to the car park may change resulting in the need to redesign the access to incorporate the steeper gradient. That may in turn affect safety of the operation of the accesses, and the types of vehicles that can use them.
- 29. NTC therefore seeks amendment of Condition 11 of NoR W5, or the imposition of new conditions, to ensure current functionality of site access/egress is reinstated. Wording which would address these concerns is set out in the "relief sought" section below.

#### Appeal Point 4 - Sinton Road Intersection (NoR W5)

- 30. NTC appeals the part of the decision which fails to include the right turn arrow at the traffic lights to provide full right turn into Sinton Road from Hobsonville Road.
- 31. The Hobsonville Site is accessed via the Hobsonville Road Sinton Road Intersection. Removing the right turn lane and replacing it with the through lane will result in significant adverse traffic effects on the accessibility and operation of Hobsonville New World. The traffic signals were built as part of the development specifically to allow for that turn because:
  - (a) This right turn is a major part of the trade for Hobsonville New World, as it services a substantial population to the east of the site towards including Hobsonville Point.
  - (b) Many service vehicles accessing the Hobsonville Site also approach the Site from the east, having exited the Upper Harbour Highway at Squadron Drive. Removing right turn movements into Sinton Road

would have the effect of redirecting these traffic movements west towards Brigham Creek Road.

32. NTC therefore seeks that the existing property access condition (condition 11) of NoR W5 be amended to require that a right turn into and out of Sinton Road is provided for at the Hobsonville Road signals, or that a new condition be introduced to this effect. Wording which would address this concern is set out in the "relief sought" section below.

#### Appeal Point 5 - Construction Effects (NoR W5, NoR RE1 and NoR RATN 2B)

- 33. NTC appeals the part of the decision which:
  - (a) Rejects the Commissioner's recommendations to amend the wording of condition 22 of NoR W5 to mitigate the effects of NoR W5 on access, on-site parking and manoeuvring, and on loading and unloading of goods during construction.
  - (b) Fails to provide sufficient certainty that safe and functional access, onsite manoeuvring and truck egress is provided at all times throughout the construction phase at the Hobsonville Site; and
  - (c) Fails to provide for a process of engagement and feedback from key stakeholders as part of the preparation of the CTMP for the NoRs.
- 34. Due to the nature of the activities at the Hobsonville Site, it is important that access is retained throughout the construction of the project. Any restriction on access (including for loading/unloading and servicing) can affect the viability and efficient operation of the supermarket activity. The current wording only requires that access be maintained "where practicable".
- 35. As the Hobsonville Site does not have sufficient turning space for trucks, egress via the driveway must be retained during construction to ensure that trucks can continue to access the site.
- 36. More generally, it is critical that NTC has sufficient opportunity to provide feedback on the Construction Traffic Management Plan ("**CTMP**") where the

NTC Sites could be affected. Restrictions on access (either directly or through changes in the wider transport network) have the potential to impact on the viability and efficient operation of Hobsonville New World and Westgate Pak'n Save.

- 37. The current wording of the CTMP condition (condition 22 of NoR W5, condition 21 of NoR RE1 and condition 21 of NoR RATN 2B) requires that engagement be undertaken in accordance with the Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Plan ("**SCEMP**"). The SCEMP:
  - (a) is to be submitted to Council for "information" purposes only; and
  - (b) is only required to include "methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected" (i.e. it only addresses the process of engagement).
- 38. There is no provision or requirement for the outcome of engagement to be recorded. This contrasts with the Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan ("**ULDMP**") condition for each NoR which requires stakeholders be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP, and requires AT to summarise comments received from stakeholders and, where they have not been incorporated, outline why.
- 39. The current wording of the CTMP condition fails to:
  - (a) ensure that the CTMP is consulted on adequately; and
  - (b) provide certainty that the operation of the NTC Sites will not be unreasonably impacted by construction of the project (including that there will be continued direct access and egress for trucks during construction at the Hobsonville Site).
- 40. NTC therefore seeks amendment of CTMP condition (condition 22 of NoR W5, condition 21 of NoR RE1 and condition 21 of NoR RATN 2B), or the imposition of new conditions, to ensure that any CTMP for NoR W5, NoR RE 1 and NOR RATN 2B is prepared with input from adjacent owners and occupiers of land

and that there be continued access at all times during construction. Wording which would address these concerns is set out in the "relief sought" section below.

# Appeal Point 6 – Traffic Effects of Changing Westgate Intersection to Signals (NoR RE1)

- 41. NTC appeals the part of the decision on NoR RE 1 which provides for the Don Buck Road, Fred Taylor Drive and Te Oranui Way intersection ("the Don Buck Road Intersection") adjacent to Westgate Pak'n Save be changed from the existing roundabout to traffic signals.
- 42. Access to Pak'n Save Westgate is primarily via Te Oranui Way, which is currently serviced by the Don Buck Road Intersection. A capacity assessment to assess the change has not been undertaken for weekend traffic when the Westgate Site and neighbouring businesses are the busiest.
- 43. NTC considers that in the absence of robust weekend peak modelling, it is not possible to properly understand the environmental effects of the requirement and/or to determine whether changes to the proposed design are necessary to mitigate effects.
- 44. NTC therefore seeks that the capacity of the redesigned intersection be modelled at the weekend peak and that the proposed roading design ensure that there is sufficient capacity, including during weekends, to maintain reasonable traffic flows at the Te Oranui Way intersection.

#### Appeal Point 7 - Baker Lane Intersection (NoR RATN2B)

45. NTC appeals the part of the decision on NOR RATN2B which fails to provide a "fourth arm" as part of the new signalised intersection on Fred Taylor Drive /Baker Lane, north of the Don Buck Road roundabout ("**Baker Lane Intersection**"), providing a link between the Baker Lane Intersection and land to the east (to Rotu Drive, onto Te Oranui Way and Kohuhu Lane).

- 46. The fourth arm of the intersection is required to provide a connection to Kohuhu Lane, and is included as a strategic road alignment in the conceptual roading network plan for the Westgate Precinct in the Unitary Plan. This future connection is required and should be shown as part of NoR RATN2B.
- 47. The roading design for NoR RATN2B includes a turning lane at the Baker Lane Intersection which would provide for this connection, meaning that NoR RATN2B anticipates, but does not deliver the connection.
- 48. NTC therefore seeks that NoR RATN2B be amended and conditions imposed on to ensure that the future connection to Kohuhu Lane from the Baker Lane Intersection is included.

# Appeal Point 8 – Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (NOR W5, NoR RE1 and NoR RATN2B)

- 49. NTC appeals:
  - (a) The part of the decision on NoR W5 which rejects the recommendations of the Commissioners to require AT to provide for a hardship fund compensate or offset business costs or losses arising from the construction works on the operation of the business.
  - (b) The part of the decision on NoR W5, NoR RE1 and NoR RATN2B which fails to ensure that site-specific issues will be addressed through the engagement process.
- 50. As addressed above, construction works have the potential to affect the commercial viability and efficient operation of NTC's stores. This is a potential adverse effect which warrants mitigation in terms of the Act.
- 51. NTC therefore seeks that the Commissioners recommended wording for the SCEMP condition for NoR W5 be reinstated, and that the SCEMP condition for NoR W5, NoR RE1 and NoR RATN2b be amended to provide greater certainty that site specific issues be addressed through the engagement process.

### Appeal Point 9 - Designation Review (NoR W5, NoR RE1, NoR RATN2B)

- 52. NTC appeals the part of the Decision which rejects the recommendations of the Commissioners to:
  - (a) require the designations to be reviewed at 5 yearly intervals, and to require AT to identify land no longer required; and
  - (b) no later than 6 months following completion of construction, give notice for the removal of the designation over land no longer required for the ongoing operation of the designation.
- 53. The NoRs do not differentiate between land required for construction, and land required for the permanent operation of the designation. It would be inappropriate and inconsistent with the purpose of the Act if AT were to maintain a designation over land no longer required for the purpose of the designation.
- 54. In circumstances where the designations are subject to lengthy (or no) lapse dates, it is appropriate for the condition recommended by the Commissioners to be imposed.
- 55. NTC therefore seeks that the Commissioners recommended wording for the designation review condition (condition 7 of the NoR W5, condition 5 of NoR RE 1 and condition 5 of NoR RATN2b) be reinstated.

#### **Relief Sought**

- 56. NTC seeks the following relief:
  - Unless the requirements are modified in the manner requested by NTC below, that NoR RE1, NoR RATN2B and NoR W5 are cancelled.
  - (b) That the extent of land to be designated by NoR RE1 be reduced in extent so that it no longer affects the Westgate Site.
  - (c) In the alternative, in the event that the relief sought in (b) above is not granted by the Court, that the following condition is imposed:

#### <u>Condition X</u>

*In respect of 17 – 19 Fred Taylor Drive, the requiring authority confirms that:* 

(a) No acquisition of land is required for the purpose of the designation;

(b) The purpose of the designation be limited to the construction of a retaining wall, and access to the site is minimised to the extent necessary for construction purposes; and

(c) Physical works associated with the construction of the retaining will ensure that safe fire egress is retained, and that existing structures, foundations and drainage of the site will not be affected.

- (d) That the extent of land to be designated by NoR W5 be reduced in extent so that it no longer affects the Hobsonville Site, including those consented aspects of the activities that occur within the existing Hobsonville Road road reserve.
- (e) In the alternative, in the event that the relief sought in (d) above is not granted by the Court, that a condition is imposed which limits the use of the designation within the existing footpath to allow for installation of the necessary safety barriers and tie-in works only, and prevents any reduction in the existing footpath width.
- (f) That condition 11 of NoR W5 be amended to read as follows (deletions shown in strikethrough and additions shown in underline):

#### Existing property access

<u>A.</u> Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe, <u>efficient and effective</u> reconfigured or alternate access <u>to the transport corridor</u>, and on site parking and <u>manoeuvring</u> will be provided, unless otherwise addressed with the affected landowner.

<u>B. Where existing property vehicle access which exists at 120</u> <u>Hobsonville Road, Hobsonville at the time the Outline Plan is</u> <u>submitted is proposed to be altered by the project, the requiring</u> <u>authority shall:</u>

*i.* Ensure that there is a gap in any raised median on Hobsonville <u>Road to allow trucks to turn both left and right out of the site.</u>

- <u>ii.</u> Ensure that the truck egress is reinstated to comply with the <u>Auckland Unitary Plan platform requirements (6m for non-</u> <u>residential) - E27.6.4.4.4.</u>
- iii. Where the Sinton and Hobsonville Road intersection as proposed to be altered by the project, at the time the Outline Plan is submitted the Requiring Authority shall ensure that a right turn into and out of Sinton Road will be provided for at the Hobsonville Road signals.
- (g) In the alternative, in the event that the relief sought in (f) above is not granted by the Court, that a condition is imposed that ensures continued operation of all accesses (including egresses), with:
  - (i) all existing movements retained for all vehicles that currently access the Hobsonville Site;
  - (ii) existing functionality of those accesses retained; and
  - (iii) reinstatement of the right-hand turning lane from Hobsonville Road onto Sinton Road.
- (iv) That condition 22 of NoR W5 be amended to read as follows (deletions shown in strikethrough and additions shown in underline):

#### Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)

- (a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP as to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction effects.
- (b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:

••

(vi) methods to maintain <u>vehicle</u> access, <u>parking</u> and <u>manoeuvring</u> to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative <u>vehicle</u> access, <u>parking and manoeuvring</u> arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods. Engagement with landowners or occupiers whose access, <u>parking and manoeuvring</u> is directly affected shall be undertaken in accordance with the SCEMP.

(x) Methods to ensure that safe truck egress from 120 Hobsonville Road is maintained through the construction phase at all times, unless specifically agreed with the owner/occupier. (c) ...

(d) Members of the public and stakeholders directly affected by the <u>CTMP and adjacent owners and occupiers of land shall be engaged</u> <u>in the preparation of the CTMP.</u>

(v) That condition 21 of NoR RE1 and condition 21 of NoR RATN2B be amended to read as follows (deletions shown in strikethrough and additions shown in underline):

#### Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)

- (a) A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the CTMP as to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable, adverse construction effects.
- (b) To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:

•••

(vi) methods to maintain <u>vehicle</u> access, <u>parking</u> and <u>manoeuvring</u> to and within property and/or private roads where practicable, or to provide alternative <u>vehicle</u> access, <u>parking and manoeuvring</u> arrangements when it will not be, including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of goods. Engagement with landowners or occupiers whose access, <u>parking and manoeuvring</u> is directly affected shall be undertaken in accordance with the SCEMP.

(c)...

(d) Members of the public and stakeholders directly affected by the <u>CTMP and adjacent owners and occupiers of land shall be engaged</u> <u>in the preparation of the CTMP.</u>

- (h) That the capacity of the redesigned Don Buck Road Intersection proposed as part of NoR RE 1 be modelled at the weekend peak and that the proposed roading design ensure that there is sufficient capacity, including during weekends, to maintain reasonable traffic flows at the Te Oranui Way intersection.
- That NoR RATN2B be amended and conditions imposed on it to ensure that the future connection to Kohuhu Lane from the Baker Lane Intersection is included in NoR RATN2B.

 (j) That condition 13 of NoR W5 be amended to read as follows, including reinstatement of the Commissioners recommended wording (deletions shown in strikethrough and additions shown in underline):

# Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)

•••

(b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:

(i) a list of Stakeholders;

- (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to;
- (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in 11(b)(ii) above;
- (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);
- (v) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;
- (vi) methods to manage avoid, remedy or mitigate the potential loss of visibility from public spaces, and <u>physical</u> severance to businesses in the Business - Town Centre Zones, informed by engagement undertaken in accordance with condition 11(b)(i) and (ii). These methods could include (but not be limited to) customer access arrangements, temporary wayfinding and signage;
- (vii) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected;
- (viii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in 11(b)(i) and(ii) above; and
- (ix) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.
- (xi) <u>provision for a hardship fund to compensate or offset</u> <u>business costs or losses arising from the Construction</u> <u>Works on the operation of the business.</u>
- (xii) details of how the Requiring Authority has considered and responded to the issues listed in Schedule X Communication and Engagement Sites – Specific Issues, where relevant to each Stage of Work.

#### (c) any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information a minimum of 10 working days prior to the Start of Construction for a list Stage of Work.

(k) That condition 12 of NoR RE1 and condition 12 NoR RATN2B be amended to read as follows, including reinstatement of the Commissioners recommended wording (deletions shown in strikethrough and additions shown in underline):

# Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)

- (b) To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:
  - (i) a list of Stakeholders;

. . .

- (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to;
- (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties identified in 11(b)(ii) above;
- (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);
- (v) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation with Mana Whenua;
- (vi) methods to manage avoid, remedy or mitigate the potential loss of visibility from public spaces, and <u>physical</u> severance to businesses in the Business - Town Centre Zones, informed by engagement undertaken in accordance with condition 11(b)(i) and (ii). These methods could include (but not be limited to) customer access arrangements, temporary wayfinding and signage;
- (vii) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is directly affected;
- (viii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in 11(b)(i) and(ii) above; and
- (ix) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.
- (x) details of how the Requiring Authority has considered and responded to the issues listed in Schedule X

<u>Communication and Engagement Sites – Specific Issues,</u> <u>where relevant to each Stage of Work.</u>

(c) any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for information a minimum of 10 working days prior to the Start of Construction for a list Stage of Work.

- (I) Insert a new "Schedule X Communication and Engagement Site Specific Issues" for NoR W5, NoR RE1 and NoR RATN 2B to address sitespecific issues. A proposed format of Schedule X, addressing site specific issues and incorporating exemplar comments relating to the Hobsonville Site and the Westgate Site is annexed as Attachment 4.
- (m) Reinstatement of the Commissioners recommended wording for condition 7 of NoR W5, condition 5 of NoR RE1 and condition 5 of NoR RATN2B, being:

#### **Designation Review**

#### Pre-construction review

(a) The Requiring Authority shall, at five (5) yearly intervals from the confirmation of the designation, undertake a review of the designation. The purpose of the review is to keep stakeholders updated on progress with implementation of the project, and to enable areas of designated land to be removed from the designation if identified as being no longer required.

(b) The review shall involve affected landowners and occupiers and:

(i) provide an update on the progress or effort made to give effect to the designation and the anticipated date for implementation:

(ii) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that are no longer required for the designation; and

(iii) be publicly available of the project website and be made available to the Council.

#### Post - construction review

(a) As soon as reasonably practicable<u>, but no later than six (6)</u> <u>months</u>, following Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall: (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and

(*ii*) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.

- Such further orders, relief, consequential amendments or other amendments as are considered appropriate and necessary to address NTC's concerns set out above.
- (o) Costs of and incidental to this appeal.

#### Attachments

- 57. The following documents are attached to this notice:
  - (a) **Attachment 1**: copies of NTC submissions on NoR W5, NoR RE1 and NoR RATN2B.
  - (b) **Attachment 2**: extracts of the recommendation and decision.
  - (c) **Attachment 3**: a list of persons to be served with a copy of this notice.
  - (d) Attachment 4: Proposed format for the new "Schedule X Communication and Engagement Site Specific Issues" to be attached to NoR W5, NoR RE1 and NoR RATN2B, addressing site specific issues (incorporating exemplar comments relating to the NTC Sites).

**DATED** this 12<sup>th</sup> day of July 2024

THE NATIONAL TRADING COMPANY OF NEW ZEALAND LIMITED by its solicitors and duly authorised agents Ellis Gould

Daniel Sadlier / Alex Devine

**ADDRESS FOR SERVICE:** The offices of Ellis Gould Lawyers, Level 31, Vero Centre, 48 Shortland Street, PO Box 1509, Auckland 1140, DX CP22003, Auckland, Telephone: (09) 307-2172, Facsimile: (09) 358-5215. **Attention**: Daniel Sadlier / Alex Devine. dsadlier@ellisgould.co.nz / adevine@ellisgould.co.nz.

# Advice to recipients of copy of notice of appeal

#### How to become party to proceedings

You may be a party to the appeal if you made a submission or a further submission on the matter of this appeal.

To become a party to the appeal, you must —

- within 15 working days after the period for lodging a notice of appeal ends, lodge
  a notice of your wish to be a party to the proceedings (in form 33) with the
  Environment Court and serve copies of your notice on the relevant local authority
  and the appellant; and
- within 20 working days after the period for lodging a notice of appeal ends, serve copies of your notice on all other parties.
- Your right to be a party to the proceedings in the court may be limited by the trade competition provisions in section 274(1) and Part 11A of the Act.
- You may apply to the Environment Court under section 281 of the Act for a waiver of the above timing or service requirements (see form 38).

# How to obtain copies of documents relating to appeal

The copy of this notice served on you does not have attached a copy of the appellant's submission and (or or) the decision (or part of the decision) appealed. These documents may be obtained, on request, from the appellant.

**Advice**: If you have any questions about this notice, contact the Environment Court in Auckland, Wellington, or Christchurch.

Attachment 1: Copy of NTC's submission

# SUBMISSION ON A NOTIFIED NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR DESIGNATION OF LAND BY AUCKLAND TRANSPORT

# Section 168(2) of the Resource Management Act 1991

To: Auckland Council, Plans and Places Private Bag 92300 Auckland 1142 Attention: Planning Technician

**THE NATIONAL TRADING COMPANY OF NEW ZEALAND LIMITED** c/- Ellis Gould, Solicitors at the address for service set out below ("**the Submitter**") makes the following submission in relation to the notices of requirement lodged by **Auckland Transport** in respect of:

- <u>North West Local Network Don Buck Road</u>: a new designation, the upgrade of Don Buck Road corridor including provision for bus priority lanes and separated active mode facilities (the "**Don Buck Road NoR**"); and
- <u>North West HIF Redhills Network: Redhills East-West Arterial Transport Corridor –</u> <u>Baker Lane</u>: a new urban arterial transport corridor that intersects with Fred Taylor Drive and connects to the intersection of the remaining East-West connection and Dunlop Road (the "**Baker Lane NoR**").

(together the "NoRs"),

- Both the Don Buck NoR and Baker Lane NoR come within the North West Transport Network project (the "Project") under the Te Tupu Ngātahi Supporting Growth Programme.
- 2. The Submitter will be directly affected by the Don Buck Road NoR and Baker Lane NoR as it owns the properties at 17 – 19 Fred Taylor Drive, Westgate which comprise the Pak 'n' Save Westgate complex (the "Site"), parts of which come within the designation boundaries.
- 3. The Submitter is not a trade competitor of the Requiring Authority for the NoRs and could not gain any advantage in trade competition through this submission.

- 4. The Submitter wishes to be heard in support of its submissions on the Don Buck Road NoR and Baker Lane NoR.
- 5. If other parties make a similar submission, the Submitter would consider presenting a joint case with them at any hearing.
- The specific reasons for the submission on each NoR are addressed in turn below.
   However, the general reasons for the submissions are as follows:
  - (a) Unless the relief sought in this submission is granted, the NoRs will:
    - Not promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources;
    - (ii) Not amount to and promote the efficient use and development of resources;
    - Be inconsistent with the purpose and principles in Part 2 of the Resource Management Act 1991 ("RMA");
    - (iv) Generate significant adverse effects on the environment, and in particular, on the Sites; and
    - (v) Not warrant being confirmed by Council under section 171 RMA.

# Specific reasons for submission

- 7. The Submitter notes that a construction traffic management plan has not been provided for either of the NoRs. The Submitter is concerned that the construction phase may result in significant adverse effects on the operation of its Site. Construction traffic management plans are a mechanism commonly used to manage such effects.
- 8. The Submitter seeks that a site-specific construction traffic management plan be required, prior to works being undertaken in the vicinity of the Site, to demonstrate how construction traffic effects will be appropriately managed including how continued Site access by customers, staff and service vehicles will be maintained during the construction period.

# The Don Buck NoR

9. The Submitter is not opposed in principle to the Don Buck NoR, and supports the

Project, but seeks to ensure that:

- (a) Land take for the purpose of the designation is avoided to the greatest extent possible;
- (b) Where land take cannot be avoided, the adverse effects of land take on the operation of the Site are remedied or minimised;
- (c) There will be no long-term (i.e.: post-construction) adverse effects on access to the Site; and
- (d) Adverse effects on the operation of the Site during the construction of the Project are avoided or minimised.
- 10. In particular, it seeks that the following issues are addressed:

#### Boundary encroachment

- (a) The Submitter is concerned that the designation, as shown in the General Arrangement Plan, appears to include both vacant land and land containing buildings on the Site.
- (b) To address these concerns, it seeks confirmation that the NoR does not, and will not cover, parts of the Site where there are existing buildings.

# Traffic effects

- (c) Access to the Site is primarily via Te Oranui Way, which is currently serviced by a multilane roundabout at the intersection of Fred Taylor Drive and Don Buck Road. The proposed roading design, as shown in the General Arrangement Plan, seeks to change this to a signalised intersection.
- (d) The Submitter is concerned that the change to a signalised intersection will result in a significant reduction of capacity at the intersection.
- (e) While a capacity assessment for morning and evening commuter peak flows was modelled, no assessment for weekend traffic (when the Site and neighbouring businesses are busiest) was undertaken.
- (f) The Submitter is concerned that the proposed roading design does not include sufficient capacity to ensure efficient and safe traffic flows during weekends and will result in significant adverse congestion effects.

(g) Further, the roading design in the General Arrangement Plan shows the approach lanes to the intersection being very short. This is likely to result in queueing on Fred Taylor Drive and Te Oranui Way, exacerbating congestion effects at the intersection.

# The Baker Lane NoR

- 11. The Submitter is not opposed in principle to the Baker Lane NoR, and supports the Project, but seeks to ensure that the designation boundaries appropriately reflect the future roading network proposed for the area. In particular:
  - (a) The Submitter is concerned that the designation, as shown in the General Arrangement Plan, does not include the "fourth arm" of the Baker Lane/Fred Taylor Drive intersection.
  - (b) The fourth arm of the intersection is required to provide a connection to Kohuhu Lane, and is included as a strategic road alignment in the conceptual roading network plan for the Westgate Precinct in the Auckland Unitary Plan.
  - (c) Notwithstanding this, the roading design includes a turning lane at the intersection which would provide for this connection, meaning that the Baker Lane NoR anticipates, but does not deliver, the connection.

# Relief sought:

# The Don Buck NoR

- 12. In light of the concerns above, the Submitter seeks that the Don Buck NoR be accepted provided:
  - (a) That the designation is amended to avoid the need for any land take from the Site, or in the event that a land take cannot be avoided that this is minimised to the greatest extent possible;
  - (b) That the designation is amended and conditions imposed on it to ensure that the designation does not apply to any part of the Site that contains buildings, including during the construction period; and
  - (c) That conditions are imposed on the designation to ensure that:
    - (i) There will be no long-term (i.e.: post construction) effects on any of the existing vehicle access to and egress from the Site and that these will

be retained largely in their current form following completion of construction.

- (ii) Adverse effects on access to and egress from the Site are minimised as far as practicable during construction; with truck egress from the Site being specifically maintained throughout the construction period.
- (iii) The proposed roading design will ensure that there is sufficient capacity, including during weekends, to maintain reasonable traffic flows at the Te Oranui Way intersection.
- (iv) Prior to the commencement of construction in the vicinity of the Site, a construction traffic management plan applying to the road network in the immediate vicinity of the Site is:
  - Prepared by the Requiring Authority in consultation with the Submitter;
  - Provided to Council, along with details of the Submitter's observations and comments on the plan, if any; and
  - Approved by the Council.
- (d) Such other conditions, relief or other consequential amendments as are considered appropriate or necessary to address the matters outlined in this submission.
- If the above relief is not accepted, the Submitter seeks that the Don Buck Road NoR be <u>declined</u>.

# The Baker Lane NoR

- 14. The Submitter seeks that the Baker Lane NoR be accepted provided that:
  - (a) The designation is amended to avoid the need for any land take from the Site, or in the event that a land take cannot be avoided that this is minimised to the greatest extent possible;
  - (b) The designation is amended and conditions imposed on it to ensure that the future connection to Kohuhu Lane from the intersection of Baker Lane and Fred Taylor Drive is included in the NoR; and

- (c) Prior to the commencement of construction in the vicinity of the Site, a construction traffic management plan applying to the road network in the immediate vicinity of the Site is:
  - (i) Prepared by the Requiring Authority in consultation with the Submitter;
  - (ii) Provided to Council, along with details of the Submitter's observations and comments on the plan, if any; and
  - (iii) Approved by the Council.
- (d) Such other conditions, relief or other consequential amendments as are considered appropriate or necessary to address the matters outlined in this submission.
- 15. If the above relief is not accepted, the Submitter seeks that the Baker Lane NoR be <u>declined</u>.

**DATED** this  $24^{TH}$  day of April 2023

THE NATIONAL TRADING COMPANY OF NEW ZEALAND by its solicitors and duly authorised agents, Ellis Gould

D J Sadlier / C S S Woodhouse

**ADDRESS FOR SERVICE:** The offices of Ellis Gould, Solicitors, Level 31, Vero Centre, 48 Shortland Street, PO Box 1509. Auckland 1140, DX CP22003, Auckland. Telephone: (09) 307-2172, Facsimile: (09) 358-5215. Attention: Daniel Sadlier: <u>dsadlier@ellisgould.co.nz</u>

# SUBMISSION ON A NOTIFIED NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR DESIGNATION OF LAND BY AUCKLAND TRANSPORT

# Section 168(2) of the Resource Management Act 1991

To: Auckland Council, Plans and Places Private Bag 92300 Auckland 1142 Attention: Planning Technician

**THE NATIONAL TRADING COMPANY OF NEW ZEALAND LIMITED** c/- Ellis Gould, Solicitors at the address for service set out below ("**the Submitter**") makes the following submission in relation to the notices of requirement lodged by **Auckland Transport** in respect of <u>North West Local Network: Alteration to designation 1437 Hobsonville Road:</u> an alteration of the existing Hobsonville Road designation 1437 to provide for the widening of the Hobsonville Road corridor between Oriel Avenue and Memorial Park Lane, including provision of separated active mode facilities (the "**NoR**").

- The NoR comes within the North West Local Network package of the broader North West Transport Network project (the "Project") under the Te Tupu Ngātahi Supporting Growth Programme.
- The Submitter will be directly affected by the NoR as it is owns property at 120 Hobsonville Road, Hobsonville comprising the New World Hobsonville (the "Site"), parts of which come within the designation boundaries.
- 3. The Submitter is not a trade competitor of the Requiring Authority for the NoR and could not gain any advantage in trade competition through this submission.
- 4. The Submitter is not opposed in principle to the NoR, and supports the Project, but seeks to ensure that:
  - (a) Land take for the purpose of the designation is avoided to the greatest extent possible.
  - (b) Where land take cannot be avoided, the adverse effects of land take on the operation of the Site are remedied or minimised.

- (c) There be no long-term (i.e.: post-construction) adverse effects on access to and egress from the Site or on activities that are undertaken on the Site.
- (d) Adverse effects on the operation of the Site during the construction phase of the Project are avoided or minimised to the greatest extent possible.

# Reasons for submission:

- 5. The reasons for the submission are as follows:
  - (a) Unless the relief sought in this submission is granted, the NoR will:
    - Not promote the sustainable management of natural and physical resources;
    - (ii) Not amount to and promote the efficient use and development of resources;
    - Be inconsistent with the purpose and principles in Part 2 of the Resource Management Act 1991 ("RMA");
    - (iv) Generate significant adverse effects on the environment, and in particular, on the Site; and
    - (v) Not warrant being confirmed by Council under section 171 RMA.

In particular, but without derogating from the generality of the above:

# Boundary encroachment

- (b) The Submitter is concerned that the designation, as shown in the General Arrangement Plan, encroaches significantly into the Site.
- (c) The Hobsonville Road boundary of the Site comprises a number of street-facing shops, that act to activate the edges of Hobsonville Road. As proposed, the designation may require demolition, or modification, of these shop fronts.
- (d) To address these concerns, the Submitter seeks confirmation that the NoR does not, and will not cover, parts of the Site where there are existing buildings.
- (e) In the event that the Requiring Authority concludes that there is no way to avoid including existing buildings within the designation boundary, the Submitter considers that it should be the Requiring Authority's responsibility to modify or

replace any affected buildings to ensure that the road frontage along Hobsonville Road continues to be appropriately activated.

# Footpath widths

- (f) The paved footpath along the Hobsonville Road boundary of the Site is currently
   3.8 metres wide, with a further 3.8 7 metres of grassed berm.
- (g) The cross-section provided with the NoR Assessment of Environmental Effects (Fig 10-4) shows a significant reduction in the width of the footpath along the Hobsonville Road edge of the Site, while it illustrates significant space being set aside for a dedicated cycleway, planted berms, median and four traffic lanes (two in each direction). Although no dimensions are provided on the cross section, if implemented it is unlikely that the new widths will be compliant with the Engineering Design Code for Footpaths (as set out in the Auckland Transport, Transport Design Manual).<sup>1</sup>
- (h) This reduction in width of the footpath and associated berm will result in significant adverse effects on pedestrian movement and amenity at the Hobsonville Road frontage of the Site, including immediately adjacent to retail frontages. As well as having general adverse amenity outcomes, it is notable that existing and future opportunities for *al fresco* dining in this location will be precluded.

# Hobsonville Road – Sinton Road Intersection

- (i) The Site is accessed via the Hobsonville Road Sinton Road Intersection (the "Intersection"). When travelling west on Hobsonville Road, access to Sinton Road is via a right-hand turning lane.
- (j) The proposed roading layout, as shown in the General Arrangement Plan, appears to remove the right turn lane and replace it with a through lane. This will result in significant adverse traffic effects on the accessibility of the Site:
  - The supermarket on the Site currently services a substantial population located east of the Site towards and including Hobsonville Point. The removal of right turn movements into Sinton Road South would therefore

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Table 1: Minimum Urban Footpath Zone Dimensions

have significant adverse effects on the local population's ability to access the site.

 Many service vehicles accessing the Site also approach the Site from the east, having exited the Upper Harbour Highway at Squadron Drive. The removal of right turn movements into Sinton Road South would therefore also have the effect of redirecting these traffic movements west towards Brigham Creek Road.

# Truck egress from the Site

- (k) The Submitter understands that property effects in relation to access driveways and private access roads have not been specifically considered as part of the NoRs and will be subject to further design prior to implementation.
- (I) Notwithstanding this, the Submitter is concerned that the proposed layout of the designation, as shown in the General Arrangement Plan submitted with the NoR, may create significant adverse effects on truck egress from the Site.
- (m) Truck egress from the Site onto Hobsonville Road is currently by way of a driveway with both left and right turn capacity, at the western end of the Site (the "Driveway").
  - The General Arrangement Plan appears to indicate that the Driveway will be closed and may not be reinstated.
  - (ii) As the Site does not have sufficient turning space for trucks, egress via the Driveway must be retained to ensure that trucks can continue to exit the Site. This is important during both the construction phase and longterm.
  - (iii) The proposed roading design includes a median along Hobsonville Road along the frontage of the Site. It is unclear whether this is to be a flush median, raised median or traffic island. The Submitter currently enjoys unrestricted egress (i.e., both left and right turn capacity from the Driveway) and seeks that a flush median be implemented to enable right turns from the Driveway.
  - (iv) Further, modelling has demonstrated that incorporating a solid median along Hobsonville Road would not provide enough space for larger trucks to undertake a left-hand turn from the Site onto Hobsonville Road

without striking the median (as tight left turns by large trucks require more area for vehicle tracking than right turns where the turn radius can be greater). Currently, such manoeuvres are possible as the flush median enables both left and right turns. The Submitter therefore requests that a flush median is retained in this location to ensure that existing truck egress manoeuvres can continue to be accommodated from the Site.

#### Gradient changes to access and egress points on Hobsonville Road

- (n) In addition to the more specific comments regarding truck egress, the General Arrangement Plan identifies a portion of the Driveway as coming within the designation boundary, with a fill batter indicated in this area.
- (o) The Driveway currently incorporates a flat platform that is used as a pickup/drop off zone for loading groceries under a canopy adjacent to the supermarket building. By including the section of the Driveway within the designation boundary, the distance from the road boundary to the flat platform is reduced. This, and any additional fill, is likely to result in the need to increase the gradient of the Driveway, which may have inappropriate traffic safety effects and lead to a situation that does not comply with Auckland Unitary Plan platform requirements designed to ensure appropriate visibility lines for exiting vehicles.
- (p) Similar concerns arise in relation to the direct entrance from Hobsonville Road to the Site. The inclusion of parts of this entranceway within the designation are likely to reduce the distance from the road boundary to the carpark, resulting in the need to redesign the access to incorporate a steeper and less safe gradient.

#### General comments on construction effects

(q) A construction traffic management plan has not been provided with the NoR. The Submitter is concerned that the construction phase may result in significant adverse effects on the operation of its Site. Construction traffic management plans are a mechanism commonly used to manage such effects. The Submitter seeks that a site-specific construction traffic management plan be required, prior to works being undertaken in the vicinity of the Site, to demonstrate how construction traffic effects will be appropriately managed including how continued Site access by customers, staff and service vehicles will be maintained during the construction period. (r) In addition to the more specific conditions set out below, the Submitter is concerned that the NoR is uncertain in terms of land requirements during the construction period relative to after completion of construction and commencement of operation of the works. It would be inappropriate and inconsistent with the purpose of the RMA if the Requiring Authority were to maintain a designation over land no longer required for the purpose of the designation. The Submitter accordingly seeks inclusion of a condition which specifies that, once construction is complete, the extent of the designation will be reduced as soon as possible to include only those areas necessary for the permanent operation and maintenance of the proposed work, or mitigation of effects generated by it.

### **Relief sought:**

- 6. The Submitter seeks that the NoR be accepted provided:
  - (a) That the designation is amended and conditions imposed on it to ensure that:
    - (i) Encroachment into the Site, both during the construction and operational phases of the Project, is avoided to the greatest extent possible.
    - (ii) The layout of the proposed works is revisited to avoid inappropriate adverse effects on pedestrian amenity, particularly along the frontage of existing retail shop fronts within the Site.
    - (iii) If encroachment into the Site is required, the Requiring Authority must reinstate the activated edges (i.e.: shop frontage) along the Hobsonville Road edge of the Site and ensure that footpaths comply with the width specified in the Engineering Design Code for Footpaths.
    - (iv) The right-hand turning lane from Hobsonville Road into Sinton Road is reinstated.
    - (v) The Driveway is clearly identified as being reinstated and retained in its current form. If retention of the Driveway in its current form is not possible, the Requiring Authority must ensure the roading design provides for appropriate truck egress from the Site by the provision of either a flush median or a break in the median adjacent to the Driveway.

- (vi) Access to and egress from the Site to Hobsonville Road retains an appropriate and safe gradient, that complies with the standards in the Auckland Unitary Plan, for all vehicle crossings.
- (b) That conditions are imposed on the designation to ensure that:
  - (i) There will be no long-term (i.e.: post construction) effects on any of the existing vehicle access to and egress from the Site and that these will be retained largely in their current form following completion of construction.
  - (ii) Adverse effects on access to and egress from the Sites are minimised as far as practicable during construction; with truck egress from the Site being specifically maintained throughout the construction period.
  - (iii) Prior to the commencement of construction in the vicinity of the Site, a construction traffic management plan applying to the road network in the immediate vicinity of the Site is:
    - Prepared by the Requiring Authority in consultation with the Submitter;
    - Provided to Council, along with details of the Submitter's observations and comments on the plan, if any; and
    - Approved by the Council.
  - (iv) The extent of the designation is reduced as soon as possible once construction in the immediate vicinity of the Site is completed, so that the residual designation avoids the Site, or includes only those areas necessary for the permanent operation and maintenance of the proposed work, or mitigation of effects generated by it.
- (c) Such other conditions, relief or other consequential amendments as are considered appropriate or necessary to address the matters outlined in this submission.

If the above relief is not accepted, the Submitter seeks that the NoR be <u>declined</u>.

7. The Submitter wishes to be heard in support of its submission.

8. If other parties make a similar submission, the Submitter would consider presenting a joint case with them at any hearing.

**DATED** this 24<sup>TH</sup> day of April 2023

THE NATIONAL TRADING COMPANY OF NEW ZEALAND LTD by its solicitors and duly authorised agents, Ellis Gould

D J Sadlier / C S S Woodhouse

**ADDRESS FOR SERVICE:** The offices of Ellis Gould, Solicitors, Level 31, Vero Centre, 48 Shortland Street, PO Box 1509. Auckland 1140, DX CP22003, Auckland. Telephone: (09) 307-2172, Facsimile: (09) 358-5215. Attention: Daniel Sadlier: <u>dsadlier@ellisgould.co.nz</u>

<sup>39</sup> - 25 -

Attachment 2: Copies of the relevant parts of the Recommendation and Decision

31 May 2024

Todd Elder Senior Policy Planner Central/South Planning Unit - Plans and Places Auckland Council Private Bag 92300 Victoria Street West Auckland 1142

Dear Todd

# NOTICE OF DECISION OF AUCKLAND TRANSPORT UNDER SECTION 172 OF THE RESOURCE MANAGEMENT ACT 1991

Thank you for your letter received 18 April 2024 advising of the recommendations of the Auckland Council Independent Hearing Commissioners in relation to the fourteen Auckland Transport Notices of Requirement that comprise part of the North West Project:

- NoR S4 Access Road
- NoR W1 Trig Road
- NoR W2 Māmari Road
- NoR W3 Brigham Creek Road
- NoR W4 Spedding Road
- NoR W5 Hobsonville Road
- NoR RE1 Don Buck Road
- NoR RE2 Fred Taylor Drive
- NoR R1 Coatesville-Riverhead Highway
- NoR RATN1 Redhills North-South Arterial Transport Corridor
- NoR RATN2a Redhills East-West Arterial Transport Corridor Dunlop Road
- NoR RATN2b Redhills East-West Arterial Transport Corridor Baker Lake
- NoR RATN2c Redhills East-West Arterial Transport Corridor Nixon Road Connection
- TRHIF Trig Road Corridor Upgrade

The Commissioners' recommendation was that the Notices of Requirement should be confirmed subject to conditions.

Pursuant to section 172 of the Resource Management Act 1991, Auckland Transport (AT) accepts the Commissioners' recommendation that the NORs should be confirmed and accepts in part and rejects in part the Commissioners' recommendations on conditions of the Notices of Requirement.

The Table 1 below sets out:

- The Commissioners' recommended conditions which are rejected or partially accepted, along with the reasons for our decision; and
- Other modifications that AT has made to the conditions for consistency, clarity and ease of implementation.

Only those recommended conditions that AT has modified are outlined in the table below (shown in bold strikethrough for deletions and bold underline for additions).

Minor formatting and grammatical changes recommended by the Commissioners where they have been adopted have not been tracked.

A schedule of amendments that have been made to the proposed designation boundaries since the Closing Legal Submissions is attached in **Appendix A**. Refer to Closing Legal Submissions for amendments made since the application was lodged.

Complete clean sets of designation conditions as a result of the AT decision, are attached to this letter as **Appendices B – O**. The clean set of conditions in **Appendices B – O** includes the changes set out in the table below, formatting changes (including rearranging order of conditions) and minor non-substantive changes (such as capitalisations).

Yours sincerely

Jane Jonald

Jane Small Group Manager, Property and Planning

| Designation | Condition<br>number | Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners   | Reason for modifications  |
|-------------|---------------------|---|---|
|             |                     | (additions to conditions are in <b>bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in <b>bold and <del>strikethrough</del></b>)</b>   |   |
| All         | -                   | The panel has recommended the inclusion of a brief description of the NoRs at the front of the conditions to assist with readability and providing an understanding of the NoRs beyond the simple 'W1', 'W2' etc descriptors.<br>RE2 and W5 have also been added into combined set. | <b>Reject new conditions.</b><br>The Panel has proposed new conditions to describe ( <b>AT</b> ) rejects these additional conditions because the in each of the NORs, and that purpose will be reflected <i>1: General Accordance Plans and Information</i> provid within the designation shall be undertaken in general                                |
|             |                     |   | AT is neutral on the conditions for RE2 and W5 being<br>is because it has no material impact on the conditi<br>individual designations before being included in the AI<br>not been incorporated for each condition that may<br>conditions being merged on the basis that there are int<br>nuances would be lost. Refer to the appended clean of<br>NoR. |
| All         | Abbreviations       | Certification of material changes to management plans   | Reject amendments regarding CNVMP Schedule /  |
|             | and<br>definitions  | Confirmation from the Manager that a <b>CNVMP Schedule (or change thereto) or a</b> material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates.  | The Panel has recommended amendments relating<br>rejects the recommended amendments as the require<br>in the Schedule to a CNVMP condition, not the defin   |
|             |                     | A <b>CNVMP Schedule (or change thereto) or a</b> material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified:  | certify a <i>material change</i> to a CNVMP to that condition<br>material changes to management plans only. Acco<br>condition to sit alongside the existing initial certification   |
|             |                     | (a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from the Council that the <b>CNVMP</b><br><b>Schedule or the</b> -material change to the management plan is certified; or   | the removal of "CNVMP Schedules" from this definition indirectly accepted.  |
|             |                     | (b) ten (10) working days from the submission of the CNVMP Schedule or the material change to<br>the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received; or   | Accept amendment to condition to include the wo   |
|             |                     | (c) Five (5) working days from the submission of the material change to a CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.  | AT agrees with adding the word "management" for cla   |
| All         | Abbreviations       | EIANZ Guidelines  | Reject the insertion of or any updated version to t   |
|             | and<br>definitions  | Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018 (or any updated version).  | The Panel has recommended adding "or any updated<br>rejects this amendment but has instead proposed an<br>Survey condition (as discussed within that condition b  |
| All         | Abbreviations       | Mana Whenua   | Amendment by AT   |
|             | and<br>definitions  | Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions is considered to be (as a minimum but not limited to') the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project includes but is not limited to:               | Amendments to improve drafting.   |
|             |                     | • Te Kawerau a Maki   |   |
|             |                     | • Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara  |   |
|             |                     | • Te Ākitai Waiohua   |   |
|             |                     | Note: Other iwi and hapū not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted.  |   |

Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners for NoRs S4, W1, W2, W3, W4, W5, RE1, RE2, R1, RATN1, RATN2A, RATN2B, RATN2C, HIFTR

be the designation purposes. Auckland Transport e purpose of the designation is already described ted in the AUP schedule of designations. Schedule vides the Project description for which the works ral accordance with, as referred to in Condition 1.

eing moved into the combined condition set. This dition sets since they will be separated out into AUP. However, in some cases RE2 and W5 have ay apply to them. In other cases, AT rejects the intentional differences across the NoRs and those n condition sets for the conditions specific to each

#### e / amendment by AT.

ng to certification of the CNVMP Schedule. AT irement to certify the CNVMP Schedule is set out finition. AT is also re-locating the requirement to ition so that the definition relates to certification of cordingly, clause (c) has been relocated to that tion requirements in that condition. AT notes that nition means that some of the Panel's tracking is

word "management".

clarity.

to the definition of the EIANZ Guidelines.

ted version" at the end of this definition. AT an amendment to the Pre-Construction Ecological n below).

| •  | Condition   | Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing   | Reason for modifications   |
|--|---|---|--|
|  | number  | Commissioners   |  |
|  |   | (additions to conditions are in <b>bold and <u>underlined</u></b> and rejections are in <b>bold and <del>strikethrough</del></b> )  |  |
| a  | Abbreviations<br>and<br>definitions   | Urban zoning<br>Land zoned residential or business, together with adjoining special purpose and open space<br>zones.  | Amendment by AT<br>AT have deleted the definition as it is not used in the c   |
| RE2<br>W5  |   | Conditions 1 – 24A of this designation shall only apply to the work described in the Project Description and the altered area identified in Concept Plan in Schedule 1.   | <b>Reject amendment to condition</b><br>The Panel has amended the conditions references in<br>change is unclear and AT notes that the operational<br>apply to W5 and RE2. On that basis, AT rejects this<br>clean condition sets for the conditions specific to each   |
| HIFTR R1<br>RATN1<br>RATN2A<br>RATN2B<br>RATN2C<br>RE1 S4 W1<br>W2 W3 W4 |   | Conditions 1 – 36 of this designation shall only apply to the work described in the Project<br>Description and the altered area identified in the Concept Plan in Schedule 1.   | <b>Reject</b><br>The Panel has proposed this condition for all new corri<br>existing designations). AT rejects this new condition as<br>sets are split out into individual designations and will th  |
| All 2  | 2   | Project Information   | Reject new clause (vi)   |
|  |   | <ul> <li>(a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within six (6) months of the <u>inclusion of this</u> designation <del>inclusion</del> in the AUP.</li> <li>(b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on: <ul> <li>(i) the status of the Project;</li> <li>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</li> <li>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</li> <li>(iv) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email;</li> <li>(v) the implications of the designation on how/where they can receive additional support following confirmation of the designation;</li> <li>(vi) how/where to access noise modelling contours to inform the design of development adjacent to the designation; and</li> <li>(vii) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.</li> </ul> | The Panel recommends including a new clause relatin<br>Information condition. AT rejects this addition on the to<br>the LIP condition and is therefore unnecessary. The LIF<br>the integration of master planning and land use develor<br>adjacent to the designation. This will provide a mechan<br>adjacent to the designation to aid and inform the develor<br>has specific regard to information requested in relation<br><b>Amendment by AT</b><br>AT amends clause (a) to improve wording. |
| All 2  | <ul> <li>(a) A-<u>The Requiring Authority shall set up a</u> Land use Integration Process for the period between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction shall be established. The purpose of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and land us development activity on land directly affected by, or adjacent to the designation. To achieve the integration of the designation of the directly affected by.</li> </ul> |   | <ul> <li>(v) Reject / amendment by AT</li> <li>The Panel proposes to include "the design of" into the c<br/>AT rejects this amendment but relocates the reference<br/>the information requested or provided may include do<br/>contours.</li> </ul>  |
| 1  |   | purpose:  | Amendment by AT  |

e condition set.

in this condition to "1-24A". The reason for this nal noise conditions (conditions 25 onwards) do his recommendation and refers to the appended the designation and the correct referencing.

orridors in addition to W5 and RE2 (alterations to as it is unnecessary for new corridors. Condition Il therefore apply to each designation.

ating to noise modelling contours into the Project ne basis that this matter is already addressed by LIP will provide a tool to encourage and facilitate velopment activity on land directly affected by, or chanism for engagement between the developers evelopment. Clause (c)(i)(E) of the LIP condition ion to the traffic noise modelling contours.

e clause that relates to noise modelling contours. nce to noise modelling contours into (c)(i) so that e design details including traffic noise modelling

| number       Commissioners         (additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and strikethrough)  | modifications<br>made a series of amendments to the LIP o |
|--|---|
| (additions to conditions are in <b>bold and <u>underlined</u></b> and rejections are in <b>bold and strikethrough</b> )       (i) <u>The Requiring Authority shall include t</u> The contact details of a nominated contact shall <u>be included</u> on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be       AT has also related to the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be   | made a series of amendments to the LIP o                  |
| (i) <u>The Requiring Authority shall include t</u> The contact details of a nominated contact <del>shall</del> AT has also r<br>be included on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be   | made a series of amendments to the LIP o                  |
| (i) <u>The Requiring Authority shall include t</u> The contact details of a nominated contact <del>shall</del> AT has also r<br>be included on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be   | made a series of amendments to the LIP of                 |
| be included on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to be   | made a series of amendments to the LIP o                  |
|  |   |
| actabliched by Condition (2)(a)(iii): and  |   |
|  |   |
| (ii) The nominated contact shall <b>facilitate engagement with</b> <u>be the main point of contact for</u>   |   |
| a Developer or Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to integrate  |   |
| their development plans or master planning with the designation.   |   |
| (b) At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact <b>shall <u>will</u></b> be available to   |   |
| engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:  |   |
| (i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information regarding design  |   |
| details that could assist with land use integration; and<br>(ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding master planning  |   |
| or land development details that could assist with land use integration.   |   |
| (c) Information requested or provided under Condition 2A(b) above may include but not be limited   |   |
| to the following matters:  |   |
| (i) design details including <u>but not limited to</u> :   |   |
| A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);  |   |
| B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);   |   |
| C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;  |   |
| D. integration of stormwater infrastructure;   |   |
| E. traffic noise modelling contours; and   |   |
| F. Outputs from any flood modelling.   |   |
| (ii) Potential modifications to the extent of the designation in response to information received  |   |
| through Condition 2A(b)(ii);   |   |
| (iii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or provide comments   |   |
| on any master planning or development proposal advanced by the Developer or  |   |
| Development Agency as it relates to integration with the Project; and  |   |
| (iv) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for any development  |   |
| proposal that relates to land is within the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.  |   |
| and (Charles and Charles and C |   |
| (v) how / where to access noise modelling contours to inform the design of development   |   |
| adjacent to the designation.   |   |
| (d) Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, <b>it shall be provided</b>  |   |
| the nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable grounds for<br>not providing it.   |   |
| (e) The <del>Requiring Authority</del> <u>nominated contact</u> shall maintain a record of engagement <del>with</del>  |   |
| between the Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period   |   |
| following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the Start of  |   |
| Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:  |   |
| (i) a list of all Developers and Development Agencies who indicated through the notice of  |   |
| requirement process that they intend to master plan or develop sites along the Project   |   |
| alignment that may require specific integration with the designation;  |   |
| (ii) a summary of details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence   |   |
| detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests that could influence   |   |
| detailed design are declined, the reasons why the Requiring Authority has declined the   |   |
| requests; and  |   |
| (iii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where appropriate, with   |   |
| Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.  |   |

P condition for clarity and to improve readability.

| Designation   | Condition<br>number | Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing<br>Commissioners   | Reason for modifications  |
|---|---------------------|--|---|
|   |                     | (additions to conditions are in <b>bold and <u>underlined</u></b> and rejections are in <b>bold and <del>strikethrough</del></b> )   |   |
|   |                     | (f) The record shall be submitted to the Council for information ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.  |   |
| All<br>W4<br>W2<br>W3<br>W4<br>RE1<br>RE2<br>RATN1<br>RATN2C<br>HIFTR<br>S4 | 3                   | <ul> <li>Designation Review</li> <li>Pre-construction review</li> <li>The Requiring Authority shall, at five (5) yearly intervals from the confirmation of the designation, undertake a review of the designation. The review shall involve affected landowners and occupiers and: <ul> <li>(i) assess the need for, and extent of the land, as part of the designation;</li> <li>(ii) provide an update on the progress or effort made to give effect to the designation; and (iii) be made publicly available on the project website and be made available to the Council.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Post-construction review <ul> <li>(a) As soon as reasonably practicable, but no later than six (6) months, following the Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall: <ul> <li>(i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and</li> <li>(ii) give notice to the Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</li> </ul> </li> </ul></li></ul> | <ul> <li>Reject pre-construction review</li> <li>The Panel has recommended the inclusion of a prerecommendation on the basis that it is unnecessary.</li> <li>AT explained why such a condition is unnecessary in notes that: <ul> <li>The requirement to undertake such reviews the region) would be a costly and inefficient be allocated to priority projects.</li> <li>Section 79 of the RMA requires the Council 10 years, which provides an appropriate opponeed for a designation.</li> <li>The lapse periods are based on long-term im could create an expectation for a shorter time.</li> <li>Further the project website will be established 6 months of the designation inclusion in the community updates on the Projects.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Reject post-construction review/ amendments by The Panel has recommended that the post-construction for a since the to remove reference to the six-month timeframe.</li> </ul> |
|   |                     |  | As outlined in the evidence of Mr Lovell <sup>2</sup> , the intent or<br>roll back process is subject to third party actions and  |
| RATN2A<br>RATN2B  | 3                   | Designation Review         As soon as reasonably practicable, but no later than six (6) months, following the         Completion of Construction, the Requiring Authority shall:         (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or mitigation of effects of the Project; and         (ii) give notice to the Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.   | <b>Reject condition</b><br>The Panel recommends a different condition for RATN<br>designation review condition for RATN2A and RATN2   |

<sup>1</sup> Closing legal submissions of Requiring Authority, dated 24 November 2023, at [4.35 – 4.44]
 <sup>2</sup> Rebuttal evidence of Alastair Lovell, dated 8 September 2023 [4.1 – 4.4].

pre-construction review condition. AT rejects this

in its closing submissions<sup>1</sup> and in particular

vs across all designations (including others within nt imposition on public funds that could otherwise

cil to undertake a review of the District Plan every poprtunity for a Requiring Authority to consider the

implementation timeframes and a periodic review meframe than is the case.

ned, as soon as reasonably practicable, and within ne AUP to provide landowners, occupiers and the

# by AT

struction review occur no later than six months ts this recommendation and amends the condition

t of the condition is to retain some flexibility as the nd other factors that could impact the timeframe.

TN2A and RATN2B. AT rejects having a separate N2B for the reasons explained above.

| Designation  | Condition<br>number | Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners         (additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and strikethrough)  | Reason for modifications   |
|--|---------------------|---|--|
| RATN2A<br>RATN2B   | 3 <del>A</del>      | Lapse<br>In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect<br>to within ten (10) years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.  | <b>Reject reduced lapse date for RATN2A, RATN2E</b><br>The Panel has recommended that the lapse periods<br>to 10 years. AT rejects this recommendation. The<br>that the availability of funding under the HIF schem<br>these corridors. Since the hearing, the HIF fundin<br>figures previously shared in Mr Lovell's evider<br>environment and budget cuts being implemented<br>Council, it is now highly unlikely that the next RLT<br>arterial corridors within the next 10 years. Given th<br>constraints, AT reaffirms the need for 15-year laps<br>conditions provide appropriate mechanisms and<br>potential effects <sup>4</sup> . |
| W1<br>W2<br>W3<br>W4<br>RE1<br>RATN1<br><u>RATN2A</u><br>RATN2B<br>RATN2C<br>HIFTR | <u>3A</u>           | Lapse         (a) In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.  | Reject reduced lapse date for RATN2A, RATN2E<br>See above.   |
| All  | 4                   | <ul> <li>Network Utility Operators and Auckland Council (Section 176 Approval)</li> <li>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure and Auckland Council in relation to parks located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities:         <ol> <li>(i) operation, maintenance and repair works;</li> <li>(ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities or parks necessary for the on-going provision or security of supply of network utility or parks operations;</li> <li>(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and</li> <li>(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities or parks in the same location with the same or similar effects on the work authorised by the designation as the existing utility or parks.</li> </ol> </li> <li>(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.</li> </ul> | Amendment by AT<br>Condition 4 provides that Network Utility Operate<br>Council in relation to parks that are located within<br>written consent from the Requiring Authority for the<br>clause (iv) to clarify the nature of the effects referred<br>the potential scale of activities that could risk preve<br>appropriate to provide for upgrades and replacement<br>corridors as these are critical services.   |
| All  | 6                   | Management Plans         (a) Any management plan shall:         (i) Be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition and to achieve its objective or purpose;         (ii) Be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s);         (iii) Include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates.  | Reject amendment to (i)The Panel recommends including "and to achieve ireject this addition on the basis that it is unnecessaralready include such requirements.Amendment by ATRemove "other" as Mana Whenua are a Project par   |

<sup>4</sup> Closing legal submissions of Requiring Authority, dated 24 November 2023, at [4.45 - 4.55].

### 2B

bds for RATN2A and RATN2B be reduced from 15 the Panel's justification for the recommendation is neme provides greater certainty for the delivery of ding has been significantly scaled back from the dence<sup>3</sup>. With the current constrained funding ted across the public sector including Auckland LTP will allocate sufficient funding to deliver both in the uncertainty of financing and current funding apse periods for RATN2A and RATN2B and the and processes to mitigate uncertainty and other

## 2B

rators with existing infrastructure and Auckland hin the designation will not be required to obtain the activities listed in the condition. AT amends red to, and to remove the reference to parks given eventing or hindering the Projects. It is, however, hent of existing utilities anticipated within transport

*te its objective or purpose*". The AT decision is to sary as the individual management plan conditions

oartner.

| Designation                            | Condition number | Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners  | Reason for modifications  |
|--|------------------|--|---|
|  |                  | (additions to conditions are in <b>bold and <u>underlined</u></b> and rejections are in <b>bold and <del>strikethrough</del></b> )   |   |
|  |                  | (iv) Summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and <b>other</b> stakeholders as required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary of where comments have:  |   |
| W3                                     | 8A               |  | Reject amendment to (vii)   |
| W5                                     |                  | <ul> <li>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</li> <li>(b) The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works. To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include</li> <li> <ul> <li>(iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                      | The Panel recommends that "avoid, remedy or miclause (b)(vii). The AT decision is to reject this ame<br>the SCEMP is to identify how the public and St<br>Construction Works. In this context, "manage" is a<br>process. Consideration of avoid, remedy or mitigat<br>specifically address effects.   |
|  |                  | website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);   | specifically address effects.   |
|  |                  | (v) the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;  | <b>Reject insertion of "</b> <i>physical</i> <b>" in (vii)</b><br>The Panel recommends that severance is limited to<br>of " <i>physical</i> " as it is considered severance should en   |
|  |                  | (vii) methods to <u>manage</u> avoid, remedy or mitigate_the potential loss of visibility from public<br>spaces and physical severance to businesses in the Business - Local Centre Zones,   | Deigest addition of clause (vi)   |
|  |                  | <ul> <li>informed by engagement undertaken in accordance with Condition (i) and (ii) above. These methods could include (but not be limited to) customer access arrangements, temporary wayfinding and signage.</li> <li></li> </ul>   | <b>Reject addition of clause (xi)</b><br>The Panel proposes an additional clause related recommendation and considers the Panel has not pand it is not mandated by current statutory requirement not preclude future consideration of such a fund. AT consideration of such a fund.   |
|  |                  | <ul> <li>(viii) provision for a hardship fund to compensate or offset business costs or losses arising from the Construction Works on the operation of the business</li> <li>(c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to the Council for information with the Outline Plan a minimum of ten (10) working days prior to the Start of Construction for a</li> </ul>   | impacted by a Stage of Work is best considered on a matters are provided for within the PWA.  |
|  |                  | Stage of Work.   | Amendment by AT to clause (b)(v)<br>AT removes clause (b)(v) because the content is<br>(b)(iv).   |
|  |                  |  | Amendment by AT to clause (c)<br>AT has amended clause (c) consistent with the appro<br>That is, that the SCEMP will be provided separate to<br>to the start of construction. The proposed Stakehold<br>requires that the identification of stakeholders, of<br>methods must take place at least six months before<br>matters that must be submitted at the Outline Plan so<br>retained in error.<br>AT also adopts the inclusion of <i>"minimum</i> " to clar<br>recommendation for the other corridors. |
| S4                                     | 8A               | Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)   | See above with respect to (b)(vi) and (vii) and (c)   |
| W1<br>W2<br>W4<br>RE1                  |                  | <ul> <li>Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)</li> <li>(b) The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works. To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include</li> <li></li> </ul>  |   |
| RE2<br>R1<br>RATN1<br>RATN2A<br>RATN2B |                  | <ul> <li>(vi) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</li> <li>(vii) the procedures for ensuring that there is a contact person available for the duration of Construction Works, for public enquiries or complaints about the Construction Works;</li> </ul> |   |

*mitigate*" is more appropriate than "*manage*" in mendment as it is unnecessary. The objective of Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout s more appropriate as this is an administrative tigate is used in other management plans that

I to "*physical*" severance. AT rejects the addition encompass all forms of potential severance.

elating to a hardship fund. AT rejects this of provided adequate justification for its inclusion rements. Rejection of the recommendation does T considers any additional support for businesses in a case-by-case basis. In addition, compensation

is unnecessary as it duplicates requirements in

proach outlined in its written closing submissions. e to the Outline Plan process and prepared prior older Communication and Engagement condition , directly affected properties and engagement fore detailed design, and it is a record of those n stage (not the SCEMP). Previous wording was

clause (c), to be consistent with the Panel's

(c).

| Designation     | Condition number | Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners  | Reason for modifications  |
|-----------------|------------------|--|---|
|                 |                  | (additions to conditions are in <b>bold and <u>underlined</u></b> and rejections are in <b>bold and <del>strikethrough</del></b> )   |   |
| RATN2C<br>HIFTR |                  | <ul> <li></li> <li>(c) Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to the Council for information with the Outline Plan Plan a minimum of ten (10) working days prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</li> </ul>   |   |
| AII             | 9                |  | <ul> <li>Accept in part - (c) removal of key.</li> <li>The Panel recommends the deletion of the word "key to accept the removal of "<i>key</i>" in clause (c) and replate stakeholders in the conditions is required because at focussed on those Stakeholders considered relevant prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person who will be stakeholders are that should be invited to participate</li> <li>Reject – (f)(iii)(j) site utilities.</li> <li>The Panel recommends including "site utilities" as an decision is to reject the addition of "site utilities" in (f) inclusive so it is unnecessary to list every feature. In a is provided for under the PWA.</li> <li>Reject - (g)(iii) irrigation and plant replacement.</li> <li>The Panel recommends including "<i>irrigation</i>" and "<i>pla</i> into the list of detailed specifications. AT rejects the inclusive so it is unnecessary to list every feature.</li> </ul> |
|                 |                  | <ul> <li>(f) The ULDMP(s) shall include:</li> <li>(iii) Landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:</li> <li></li> </ul>  | already addressed in the lead in sentence that or<br>requirements". Maintenance of landscaping will also be<br>which the ULDMP will be prepared in general accordance<br><b>Accept – removal of advice note (front yard setba</b><br>The Panel recommends deleting the advice note to<br>advice note.   |
|                 |                  | <ul> <li>E. Landscape treatment <u>and planting</u> of permanent stormwater control wetlands and swales</li> <li>J. Reinstatement of features to be retained such as: <ul> <li>a. boundary features;</li> <li>b. landscaping;</li> <li>c. driveways;</li> <li>d. accessways; <u>and</u></li> <li>e. fences; <u>and</u></li> <li><u>f. site utilities.</u></li> </ul> </li> <li>(g) The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance requirements: <ul> <li>(i) Planting design details including:</li> <li>a. Identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with reference to the Tree Management Plan (where relevant) and Ecological</li> </ul></li></ul> | Amendments by AT<br>AT has amended the condition to improve clarity and to<br>(c). The ULDMP is prepared by a Suitably Qualifier<br>relevant stakeholders.<br>*AT notes that the reference to the "Ecological Mana<br>condition for the HIFTR, W5 and RE2 corridors. AT his<br>stormwater wetlands" in clause (g)(i)(d) and instead in<br>duplication, and has corrected an incorrect date in the<br>The ULDMP condition has also been separated into<br>relocated in the clean sets for ease of implementation   |

key" in front of Stakeholders. The AT decision is lace with "relevant." The reference to "relevant" at this stage of a project, engagement should be ant to the Stage of Work. The ULDMP will be be best qualified to advise on who the relevant te in the development of the ULDMP.

an example of features to be re-instated. The AT (f)(iii)(j) as the list of features to be re-instated is addition, AT notes that reinstatement of utilities

plant replacement (due to theft or plants dying)" this recommendation as the list of features is e. AT also considers that plant replacement is captures "planting details and maintenance be guided by the NZTA Landscape Guidelines rdance with.

### back)

to the ULDMP. AT accepts the deletion of the

nd to remove reference to Condition 3B in clause fied Person, who is best positioned to identify

anagement Plan" is not included in the ULDMP has also removed the reference to "planting of ad inserted "planting" in clause (f)(iii)(E) to avoid the Waka Kotahi Landscape Guidelines.

to three separate conditions and some clauses tion. To ensure that there is a link between the Condition 9(1)" has been added (with updated

| Designation | Condition<br>number | Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners  | Reason for modifications  |
|-------------|---------------------|--|---|
|             |                     | (additions to conditions are in <b>bold and <u>underlined</u></b> and rejections are in <b>bold and <del>strikethrough</del></b> )   |   |
|             |                     | e. Identification of <del>vegetation to be retained and</del> any planting requirements<br>under the Ecological Management Plan (Conditions 21B)* and Tree<br>Management Plan (Condition 22);  |   |
|             |                     | (iii) Detailed specifications relating to the following:   |   |
|             |                     | <br><u>f.</u> Irrigation; and<br><u>g.</u> Plant replacement (due to theft or plants dying).   |   |
| All         |                     | Flood Hazard         For the purpose of Condition 10:            (d) Flood prone area – means a-potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprised of topographical depression areas. These areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features which act as embankments when stormwater outlets are blocked. Flood prone areas typically include depressions formed by road/railway/motorway embankments built across natural gullies.  | AT is amending the definition of "flood prone area" to<br>be consistent with the Auckland Council GIS definition  |
| All         | 10                  | Flood Hazard   | Reject amendments to condition.   |
|             |                     | <ul> <li>(a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes: <ul> <li>(i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm within the designation or upstream or downstream of the designation;</li> <li>(ii) no more than a 10% reduction in freeboard in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors with a freeboard of over 500mm (to maintain a minimum freeboard of 500mm), within the designation or upstream or downstream of the designation;</li> <li>(iii) no increase in 1% AEP flood levels for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard of less than 300mm within the designation or upstream or downstream of the designation;</li> <li>(iv) no more than a 10% reduction in freeboard in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors with a freeboard of of ever 300mm (to maintain a minimum freeboard of 300mm) within the designation;</li> <li>(iv) no more than a 10% reduction in freeboard in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors with a freeboard of over 300mm (to maintain a minimum freeboard of 300mm) within the designation or upstream or downstream of the designation;</li> <li>(v) no increase in a 1% AEP flood level, except where the increase in level occurs within a well-defined stream cross section and the increase will not increase the flood plain extent;</li> <li>(vi) existing or new overland flow paths shall be diverted away from private properties and discharge to a suitable location so that there is no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event downstream. Overland flow paths shall be kept free of obstructions;</li> <li>(vii) Maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries betw</li></ul></li></ul> | The Panel has recommended changes to the Floor<br>Waters version of the conditions along with some a<br>(except for the amendment discussed below) retain<br>Memorandum of Counsel dated 22 December 20<br>Memorandum and Closing Submissions. <sup>5</sup><br><b>Amendment by AT to clause (a)(ix)</b><br>AT is amending this clause to improve clarity by car<br>that the requirement relates to both the main "vehicle<br>numerical threshold values and replacing it with a re<br>class, to improve the workability of the condition while<br>been added to set hazard classifications aligned with |

ARI. The Panel is correct that this is not a term dition and its deletion is accepted by AT.

#### one area.

a" to provide some additional clarification and to ition.

lood Hazard condition to align with the Healthy ne amendments. AT rejects these changes and ains the version of the condition proposed in its 2023 for the reasons explained in both that

capitalising "Flood Hazard" and to make it clear icle" and "pedestrian" route. AT are removing the a requirement to not increase the Flood Hazard *h*ilst achieving a similar outcome. Scheule 5 has vith (Smith et al., 2014).

| Designation | Condition<br>number | Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners  | Reason for modifications  |
|-------------|---------------------|--|---|
|             |                     | (additions to conditions are in <b>bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in <b>bold and <del>strikethrough</del></b>)</b>  |   |
|             |                     | Where Flood Hazard is:   |   |
|             |                     | <ul> <li>velocity x depth &gt; = 0.6 or</li> </ul>   |   |
|             |                     | <ul> <li>depth &gt; 0.5, or</li> <li>velocity &gt; 2m/s.</li> </ul>  |   |
|             |                     | <ul> <li>(b) Compliance with <u>this</u> condition (a) shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).</li> <li>(i) proposed horizontal and vertical alignments of the road design; and (ii) all stormwater, drainage and mitigation infrastructure proposed to service the road construction.</li> <li>(c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.</li> <li>(d) The capacity of the designation's stormwater management network to drain surface water from private properties shall not be reduced or if reduced is appropriately accommodated by other means</li> </ul> |   |
|             |                     | Advice Note:<br>Consultation with Auckland Council Healthy Waters (or its equivalent) to identify opportunities<br>for collaboration on catchment improvement projects shall be carried out at the detailed<br>design stage.   |   |
| All         | 11                  | Existing property access   | Amendments by AT  |
|             |                     | (a) Where existing property vehicle access which exists at the time the Outline Plan is<br>submitted is proposed to be altered by the project, the Requiring Authority shall<br>consult with the directly affected landowners and occupiers regarding the required<br>changes. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe efficient and effective access  | AT has revised the wording of this condition to impr<br>alternate access". AT has also changed 'agreed' t<br>require a formal agreement; this may depend on<br>acquisition is required under the PWA.     |
|             |                     | to the transport corridor, and on-site parking and manoeuvring, will be provided, unless otherwise agreed with the affected landowner.   | <b>Reject insertion of "on-site parking and manoeu</b><br>The Panel recommended amending this condition   |
|             |                     | (a) <u>Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with</u><br><u>landowners and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by</u><br><u>the project. The Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate</u><br>access will be provided, unless otherwise addressed with the affected landowner.  | access <u>to the transport corridor, and on-site parking</u><br>the addition of " <i>on-site parking and manoeuvring</i> " as<br>provided in the Closing Legal Submissions. <sup>6</sup>                  |
|             |                     |  | <b>Reject insertion of "efficient and effective."</b><br>AT rejects the addition of " <u>efficient and effective</u> acc<br>it is unnecessary for the reasons explained in Closi<br>Seymour. <sup>7</sup> |

<sup>6</sup> Closing Legal Submissions of Requiring Authority, dated 24 November 2023, at [14.8] <sup>7</sup> Closing Legal Submissions of Requiring Authority, dated 24 November 2023, at [13.10] and [14.8]; and Rebuttal evidence of Michelle Seymour, dated 8 September 2023, at [3.15].

prove clarity and add the phrase "reconfigured or d' to 'addressed' as changes to access may not on the nature of the change and whether land

#### euvring."

on so that it reads "... safe efficient and effective ng and manoeuvring will be provided..." AT rejects as the insertions are unnecessary for the reasons

access <u>to the transport corridor</u>" on the basis that osing Legal Submissions and the evidence of Ms

| Designation | Condition<br>number | Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners  | Reason for modifications  |
|-------------|---------------------|--|---|
|             |                     | (additions to conditions are in <b>bold and <u>underlined</u></b> and rejections are in <b>bold and <del>strikethrough</del></b> )   |   |
| All         | 12                  | <ul> <li>Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)         <ul> <li>(b) The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable. To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:</li> <li></li></ul></li></ul>  | Accept addition to clause (iv)<br>The Panel recommends amending " <i>residential area</i><br>is accepted by AT.<br>Amendment by AT<br>AT has made administrative amendments to condi-<br>activities from clause (v) to clause (x) |
| All         | 15                  | <ul> <li>Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP)         <ul> <li>(a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction Works. <u>To achieve the objective, t</u>∓he CMP shall include:</li> <li></li> </ul> </li> </ul> | Amendment by AT<br>Minor wording improvement.   |

reas" to "residential zones" in clause (b)(iv), which

dition 12(b) to separate out locations of refuelling

| Designation | Condition<br>number | Commissioners  | -  | ·  | conditions recommer  | Reason for modifications  |  |
|-------------|---------------------|--|--|--|--|---|--|
|             |                     | (additions to condition  | ions are in <b>bold</b>  | l and <u>underline</u>   | ed and rejections are in   | bold and strikethrough  |  |
| All         | 16                  | (b) The objectiv   | ll be prepared prepar | prior to the Star<br>is to avoid, r  | t of Construction for a S  | far as practicable, adv   | Reject additions to clause (vi)         (vi) – "Vehicle" access.         The Panel recommends inserting "vehicle" in from CTMP to vehicle access and rejects this recomment transport (such as active modes).  |
|             |                     | and/or<br>and m<br>manage<br>occup<br>undert<br>(viii) <u>details</u><br>(viii) the ma<br>materi<br>(ix) metho<br>road u<br>(x) <u>auditi</u><br>activit<br><u>Temp</u><br>(xi) details<br>includi<br>(xii) details<br>in (xi)<br>(c) <u>Auditing, ma</u><br>shall be un | r private roads w<br>anoeuvring ar<br>ged for loadin<br>iers whose ac<br>aken in accorda<br>s of how the lo<br>anagement app<br>al, the use of w<br>al deposited or<br>ds that will be u<br>sers (e.g. resid<br>ng, monitoring<br>ties shall be<br>orary Traffic M<br>s of minimum<br>s of any measur<br>s of any measur<br>being exceeded<br>onitoring and  | where practicab<br>rangements wh<br>ng and unload<br>ccess parking<br>ance with Cond<br>broach to loads<br>wheel-wash facil<br>spilled on public<br>ndertaken to co<br>ents/ public/ sta<br>g and reporting<br>undertaken in<br>lanagement or<br>network perform<br>es to monitor co<br>es proposed to<br>d.<br>reporting requi<br>ccordance wit | Ile, or to provide alterna<br>en it will not be <u>, includi</u><br>ding of goods. Enga<br>and manoeuvring is<br>lition 3B the SCEMP;<br>oading of goods will to<br>on heavy vehicles, inc<br>ities at site exit points a<br>c roads;<br>mmunicate traffic mana<br>akeholders/ emergency<br>of requirements relate<br>accordance with the<br>any subsequent vers<br>mance parameters dur<br>ompliance with the perfe-<br>be implemented in the<br>irements relating to tra-<br>h the New Zealand C | luding covering loads of<br>and the timely removal of<br>gement measures to affe<br>services);<br>ing to traffic managen<br>the New Zealand Guide | Reject additions to clause (vi) - "parking and manoeuvring" arrangementss or<br>be"parking and manoeuvring" arrangementsThe Panel recommends including references to "par<br>not accept that the CTMP should in all instances red<br>areas within private property. It notes this is a matter<br>the PWA.fine<br>anyAmendment by AT to clause (vi) and (vii)<br>AT has relocated the reference to the loading and u<br>clause (vi) to recognise the link between access and<br>from Condition 3B to the SCEMP. AT has also deler<br>provide alternative arrangements where access will<br>the condition.tiesAmendment proposed by AT to clause (c) and (time<br>the condition. |
| All         | 17                  | ( )  | bise shall be me<br>Noise and shall  | l comply with th   |  | vith NZS6803:1999 Acous<br>ut in the following table a  | , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,  |
|             |                     | Day of week Ti   |  |  | LAFmax   |   |  |
|             |                     |  | •  |  |  |   |  |
|             |                     | Occupied activit   | ly sensitive to  |  |  |   |  |
|             |                     | Weekday 06   | 30h - 0730h  | 55 dB  | 75 dB  |   |  |
|             |                     | 07   | 30h - 1800h  | 70 dB  | 85 dB  |   |  |
|             |                     |  |  | 1  |  | 1   |  |
|             |                     | 18   | 00h - 2000h  | 65 dB  | 80 dB  |   |  |

ont of "Access". AT does not intend to limit the endation. This retains flexibility for other modes of

### manoeuvring" to and within property ...

parking and manoeuvring" into the CTMP. AT does require maintenance of parking and manoeuvring natter that will generally also be considered under

d unloading of goods from a standalone clause to and loading areas, and has corrected a reference eleted the word "access" in the requirement to will not be maintained to improve workability of

(b)(x)

/ 06:30 - 07:30 to 45dB to correct the error

| Designation | Condition number | Modifications mad<br>Commissioners      | de by Auckland   | Reason for modifications |                    |   |                      |   |
|-------------|------------------|---|--|--------------------------|--------------------|---|----------------------|---|
|             |                  | (additions to condition                 | ions are in <b>bold a</b>                                      |                          |                    |   |                      |   |
|             |                  | Saturday 06                             | 30h - 0730h  | <b>5<u>4</u>5 d</b> B    | 75                 | dB  |                      |   |
|             |                  | 07                                      | '30h - 1800h   | 70 dB                    | 85                 | dB  |                      |   |
|             |                  | 18                                      | 00h - 2000h  | 45 dB                    | 75                 | dB  |                      |   |
|             |                  | 20                                      | 00h - 0630h  | 45 dB                    | 75                 | dB  |                      |   |
|             |                  |   | 30h - 0730h  | 45 dB                    | 75                 | dB  | -                    |   |
|             |                  | Public<br>Holidays 07                   | 30h - 1800h  | 55 dB                    | 85                 | dB  |                      |   |
|             |                  | 18                                      | 00h - 2000h  | 45 dB                    | 75                 | dB  |                      |   |
|             |                  | 20                                      | 00h - 0630h  | 45 dB                    | 75                 | dB  |                      |   |
|             |                  | Other occupied                          | buildings  |                          |                    |   | -                    |   |
|             |                  | 07                                      | '30h – 1800h   | 70 dB                    |                    |   | _                    |   |
|             |                  | All                                     |  | 75 dB                    |                    |   |                      |   |
|             |                  |   | pliance with the<br>y in Condition 20                          |                          |                    | out in Table 17.1 is r  | not practicable, the |   |
| All         | 18               | and shock – V<br>evaluation of the      | ration shall be m<br>ibration of fixed<br>eir effects on struc | easure<br>structu        | res – Guideline    | with ISO 4866:2010 M<br>s for the measuremen<br>with the vibration standa | nt of vibrations and | Amendment by AT<br>Minor administrative amendments. |
|             |                  | 18.1 as far as p<br>Table 18.1 Constr   |  | critoria                 | Standards          |   |                      |   |
|             |                  | Receiver                                | Details  |                          | Category A *       | Category B **   |                      |   |
|             |                  | Occupied<br>Activities                  | Night-time 200<br>0630h  | 00h -                    | 0.3mm/s ppv        | 2mm/s ppv   |                      |   |
|             |                  | sensitive to noise                      | Daytime 063<br>2000h   | 0h -                     | 2mm/s ppv          | 5mm/s ppv   |                      |   |
|             |                  | Other occupied<br>buildings             | Daytime 063<br>2000h   | 0h -                     | 2mm/s ppv          | 5mm/s ppv   |                      |   |
|             |                  | All other buildings                     | At all other time  | S                        | Tables 1 and 3     | 8 of DIN4150-3:1999   |                      |   |
|             |                  | *Category A criteria                    | a adopted from R   |                          |                    |   |                      |   |
|             |                  | **Category B criteri                    | ia based on DIN 4  |                          |                    |   |                      |   |
|             |                  |   |  |                          |                    |   |                      |   |
|             |                  | Where compliance<br>in Condition 20 sha |  | standa                   | rds set out in Tal | ble 18.1 is not practicab   | le, the methodology  |   |

chedule have been removed from the definition, as Schedule to a CNVMP condition rather than the

| Designation  | Condition number | Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners  | Reason for modifications  |
|--|------------------|--|---|
|  |                  | (additions to conditions are in <b>bold and <u>underlined</u></b> and rejections are in <b>bold and <del>strikethrough</del></b> )   |   |
|  |                  | <ul> <li>(b) The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP. <u>To achieve the objective, t</u>The Schedule shall include details such as:</li> <li>(d) <u>The CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified five working days from the submission of the CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.</u></li> </ul>  | definition. Accordingly, clause (c) of the definitior<br>alongside the existing certification requirements. AT  |
| AII  | 21               | <ul> <li>Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP)</li> <li></li> <li>(6) Electronic copies of all historic heritage reports relating to historic heritage investigations (evaluation, excavation and monitoring), shall be submitted to the Manager within 12 months of completion.</li> <li>Accidental Discoveries</li> <li>Advice Note: The Requiring Authority is advised of the requirements of Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP for "Accidental Discovery" as they relate to both contaminated soils and heritage items.</li> <li>Accidental Discoveries</li> <li>The requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1 of the AUP and in the Waka Kotahi Minimum Standard P45 Accidental Archaeological Discovery Specification, or any subsequent version.</li> </ul>  | <ul> <li>Amendment by AT</li> <li>AT has deleted clause (c) because: <ul> <li>The actions to avoid, remedy and mitigate a in the HHMP inclusions in 21(b). The HHM process.</li> <li>Monitoring and reporting actions are inherer a subsequent administrative process. This plan conditions (e.g. TMP, CNVMP, EMP) actions but do not condition a subsequent a</li> </ul> </li> <li>AT amends the advice note to remove duplication and discoveries.</li> </ul> |
|  |                  |  |   |
| W1<br>W2<br>W3<br>W4<br>R1<br>RE1<br>S4<br>RATN1<br>RATN2A<br>RATN2B<br>RATN2C | 21A              | <ul> <li>Pre-Construction Ecological Survey</li> <li>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform the detailed design of ecological management plan-by:         <ul> <li>(i) Confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the <i>Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2</i> are still present; and</li> <li>(ii) Confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be<sub>3</sub> as determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 5 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table).</li> <li>(iii) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological features species of value in accordance with Condition 21A(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 21A(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 21B for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).</li> </ul> </li> </ul> | the Guidelines and if the threshold for mitigation ch<br>mitigation in accordance with those updates.<br>Amendment by AT to clause (a)  |
| W2<br>W3<br>W4<br>R1<br>RE1<br>S4<br>RATN1<br>RATN2A<br>RATN2B                 | 21A<br>21B       | <ul> <li>(a) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform the detailed design of ecological management plan by:</li> <li>(i) Confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the <i>Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 2</i> are still present; and</li> <li>(ii) Confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effect to be, as determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 5 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table).</li> <li>(iii) If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological features species of value in accordance with Condition 21A(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 21A(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance</li> </ul>   | AT has amended clause (a)(iii) to acknowledge that<br>the Guidelines and if the threshold for mitigation ch<br>mitigation in accordance with those updates.<br>Amendment by AT to clause (a)<br>AT amends the wording to improve clarity, and ame   |

ion has been relocated to this condition to sit AT has also made a drafting improvement to (b).

e adverse effects on historic heritage are set out HMP will be submitted through the Outline Plan

rent in 21(b); it is not necessary to then condition nis deletion is consistent with other management IP) which also include monitoring and reporting t administrative process.

and improve clarity regarding accidental

at Table 10 may be updated in future versions of changes, there will be a requirement to provide

nends (b) to use wording consistent with the

| Designation    | Condition number | Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing Commissioners  | Reason for modifications   |
|----------------|------------------|--|--|
|                |                  | (additions to conditions are in <b>bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in <b>bold and <del>strikethrough</del></b>)</b>  |  |
| W2<br>W3       |                  | (a) An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (undertaken in confirmed through Condition 21A) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.  | AT amends the wording to improve clarity.  |
| W4<br>S4<br>R1 |                  | (b) The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value<br>of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable. <u>To achieve the objective</u> , <u>Tt</u> he EMP shall<br>set out the methods that will be used to achieve the objective which may include:   |  |
| RE1            |                  | W3, R1, W1, W2, W4 and S4 only:  |  |
|                |                  | i. If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 21A(b) for the presence of long tail bats:   |  |
|                |                  | D. Details of how bat connectivity (including suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives) will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives). This could include identification of areas and timeframes for establishment of advance restoration / mitigation planting taking into account land ownership, accessibility and the timing of funding, measures to manage the effects of light spill on bat connectivity as far as practicable.  |  |
| All            | 22               | Tree Management Plan (TMP)   | Amendment by AT.<br>AT amends clause (c) to be consistent with other m   |
|                |                  | (b) <u>To achieve the objective, t</u> The TMP shall:  |  |
|                |                  | To achieve the objective, tThe TMP shall:  |  |
| All            | 23               | Network Utility Management Plan (NUMP)   | Amendment by AT  |
|                |                  | <ul> <li>(a) A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.</li> <li>(b) The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and working in proximity to existing network utilities. <u>To achieve the objective, t</u>The NUMP shall include methods to:</li> <li></li> </ul>  | AT amends clause (b) to be consistent with other m<br>AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleur<br>AT deletes clause (e) as it is not required on AT<br>provided for through the LIP condition. It also inclu<br>to coordination with Network Utility Operators   |
|                |                  | (iv) Demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where<br>relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe<br>Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines; and AS/NZS<br>2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum.   | considered in development of the NUMP.   |
|                |                  | <ul> <li>(e) The Requiring Authority shall consult with Network Utility Operators during the detailed design phase to consider opportunities to enable, or not preclude, the development of new network utility facilities including access to power and ducting within the Project, where practicable to do so. The consultation undertaken, opportunities considered, and whether or not they have been incorporated into the detailed design, shall be summarised in the Outline Plan(s) prepared for the Project.</li> <li>(f) The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</li> </ul> |  |
| All            | 23               | Low Noise Road Surface         (a) Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project.         (b) The asphaltic concrete surface shall be maintained to retain the noise reduction performance of the surface established in accordance with (a).   | Reject amendment to clause (b)<br>The Panel recommends inserting a new clause that<br>maintained to retain the noise reduction performant<br>clause (b). It is impractical to retain the noise reduct<br>ongoing basis as original road surfaces inherently of<br>take into account the whole-of-life cost of assets, as |

r management plans and to correct an error.

r management plans and to update (iv) as the eum standard was excluded in error.

AT transport corridors given integration is already cludes new clause (f) to ensure that opportunities rs during detailed design where practicable is

that requires the asphaltic concrete surface to be mance of the surface. AT rejects the insertion of eduction performance or the original surface on an tly degrade over time. Resurfacing decisions must a swell as ensuring equitable resource allocation.

| Condition<br>number           | Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing<br>Commissioners  | Reason for modifications   |
|-------------------------------|---|--|
|                               | (additions to conditions are in <b>bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and <del>strikethrough</del>)</b>  | AT also notes that resurfacing can result in an considers this matter has been appropriately consid  |
| 24A                           | Where the Project passes through areas with a residential or future urban zoning, noise barriers shall be erected where they can be demonstrated to provide the Best Practicable Option for the control of road traffic noise having regard to the future residential use of the adjoining land.  | Reject additional condition         The Panel recommends a new condition relating to additional condition and notes that the proposed provide for assessing road traffic noise during detailed through the evidence <sup>9</sup> provided by AT and the legal         AT notes that the majority of the NoRs are upgrades and upgrades to existing roads will be low-speed proposed designation conditions that require the implicit will benefit both existing and future receivers.  |
|                               |   | The proposed conditions also provide for the Best Pl<br>if required and appropriate) to be assessed as part of<br>relevant schedule of the proposed designation cond   |
| 24B                           | <ul> <li>Future Resurfacing Work</li> <li>a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where: <ul> <li>(i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</li> <li>(ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</li> <li>(iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</li> <li>(iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</li> </ul> </li> <li>b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 24B(a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</li> </ul> | <b>Reject deletion of Future Resurfacing Work cond</b><br>The Panel recommends deleting the Future R<br>recommendation. As explained in closing legal sub<br>noise road surface will be implemented. The criteria<br>the condition also reflects AT's commercial and ope<br>Resurfacing decisions must take into account the w<br>equitable resource allocation. AT must consider its r<br>beyond noise impacts and must take into account con-<br>particularly relevant to the AT corridors as the road<br>road pavement to be upgraded (rather than just the<br>If future arterial corridors meet the criteria set out<br>resealed in asphaltic concrete (or equivalent low no-<br><b>AT proposed amendment to clause (a)</b><br>Administrative amendment to refer to any updated v  |
| <u>New</u><br><u>Schedule</u> | Schedule 5: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines         Criteria for describing level of effects (Adapted from Regini (2000) and Boffa Miskell (2011))         Ecological       Very high       High       Moderate       Low       Negligible         Value →       Magnitude ⊥       Magnitude ⊥       Magnitude ⊥       Magnitude ⊥       Magnitude ⊥  | Amendment by AT<br>See explanation in the Pre-Construction Ecological<br>this additional schedule.   |
|                               | number<br>24A<br>24B  | number         Commissioners           (additions to conditions are in bold and <u>underlined</u> and rejections are in bold and strikethrough)         24A           Where the Project passes through areas with a residential or future urban zoning, noise barriers shall be created where they can be demonstrated to provide the Best Practicable Option for the control of road traffic noise having regard to the future residential use of the adjoining land.           24B         Euture Resurfacing Work         a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where:           (i)         the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or           (ii)         the road is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centers and road surfacing vers, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the trogers in Condition 248(a)(i). (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall about to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centers in Condition 248(a)(i). (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advise shall also indicate whene any resealing is to occur.           New         Schedule 5: Table 10 of the 2018 EIANZ Guidelines         Cr |

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Closing legal submissions of Requiring Authority, dated 24 November 2023, at [16.13 - 16.16].

n improvement in road noise performance. AT sidered in the closing legal submissions<sup>8</sup>.

to noise barriers. AT rejects the recommended ed conditions on the designations appropriately ailed design. This has been discussed extensively gal submissions.<sup>10</sup>

les to existing noisy roads. Sections of new roads eed urban arterials. At implementation, AT has implementation of a low noise road surface which

Practicable Option (beyond road surface material rt of detailed design, for those PPFs set out in the nditions.

#### ondition

Resurfacing Work condition. AT rejects this submissions, these criteria set out when the low ria are drawn from the AT Reseal Guidelines and perational requirements.

whole-of-life cost of assets, as well as ensuring ts responsibility to future residents, and this goes t cost to ratepayers. These issues are ad surfaces are more likely to require the entire he road surface).

ut in the condition, then they will continue to be noise road surface).

d version of the AT Reseal Guidelines.

al Survey condition above for the rationale for

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> Rebuttal Evidence of Claire Drewery dated 8 September 2023 [4.1 – 4.7]

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> Opening Legal Submissions on behalf of Auckland Transport and NZ Transport Agency Waka Kotahi dated 14 September 2023 [10.81]

| _             | -                      |  |   |                               |                  |                          |                               |   |  |  |
|---------------|------------------------|--|---|-------------------------------|------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|---|--|--|
| Designation   | Condition number       | Modifications made by Auckland Transport to conditions recommended by the Hearing<br>Commissioners |   |                               |                  | Reason for modifications |                               |   |  |  |
|               |                        |  |   |                               |                  |                          |                               |   |  |  |
|               |                        | (additions to c  | onditions are in <b>I</b>   | oold and <u>underlin</u>      | ned and rejectio | ns are in <b>bold ar</b> | nd <del>strikethrough</del> ) |   |  |  |
| NoR<br>RATN2b |                        | Very high  | Very high   | Very high                     | <u>High</u>      | Moderate                 | Low                           |   |  |  |
| NoR<br>RATN2c |                        | <u>High</u>  | Very high   | Very high                     | Moderate         | Low                      | Very low                      |   |  |  |
| KATNZC        |                        | Moderate   | <u>High</u>   | <u>High</u>                   | Moderate         | Low                      | Very low                      |   |  |  |
|               |                        | Low  | Moderate  | Low                           | Low              | Very low                 | Very low                      |   |  |  |
|               |                        | Negligible   | Low   | Very low                      | Very low         | Very low                 | Very low                      |   |  |  |
|               |                        | Positive   | <u>Net gain</u>   | <u>Net gain</u>               | <u>Net gain</u>  | <u>Net gain</u>          | <u>Net gain</u>               |   |  |  |
|               |                        |  |   |                               |                  |                          |                               |   |  |  |
| All           | <u>New</u><br>schedule |  | lood Hazard Cla   | <u>iss</u><br>curves shown be |                  | 4 h                      |                               | Amendment by AT                                     |  |  |
|               | Schedule               |  |   |                               |                  |                          | bined curves are              | See explanation in the Flood Hazard condition above |  |  |
|               |                        |  |   | ations that relate            |                  |                          |                               |   |  |  |
|               |                        |  |   |                               |                  |                          | plied to the best             |   |  |  |
|               |                        |  | description of flood behaviour available for a subject site. In this regard, the hazard curves can be applied equally to flood behaviour estimates from measured data, simpler 1D numerical |                               |                  |                          |                               |   |  |  |
|               |                        |  |   |                               |                  |                          | vel of accuracy and           |   |  |  |
|               |                        |  |   | rd estimate linke             | d to the metho   | d used to derive         | e the flood                   |   |  |  |
|               |                        | behaviour es   | <u>timate.</u>  |                               |                  |                          |                               |   |  |  |
|               |                        |  |   |                               |                  | ]                        |                               |   |  |  |
|               |                        | 5.0  |   |                               |                  |                          |                               |   |  |  |
|               |                        | 4.5 - H6 - un<br>All build   | nsafe for vehicles and people.<br>ding types considered vulnerab  | le to failure.                |                  |                          |                               |   |  |  |
|               |                        |  |   |                               |                  |                          |                               |   |  |  |
|               |                        | 4.0 -  |   |                               |                  |                          |                               |   |  |  |
|               |                        | 3.5 -  |   |                               |                  |                          |                               |   |  |  |
|               |                        |  |   |                               |                  |                          |                               |   |  |  |
|               |                        |  | nsafe for vehicles<br>ople. All buildings   |                               |                  |                          |                               |   |  |  |
|               |                        | E vulnera  | able to structural damage.<br>ess robust building types   |                               |                  |                          |                               |   |  |  |
|               |                        | 2.5 - Some le vulnera  | able to failure.  |                               |                  |                          |                               |   |  |  |
|               |                        | 2.0 -  |   |                               |                  |                          |                               |   |  |  |
|               |                        | H4 - un<br>15 for peo  |   |                               |                  |                          |                               |   |  |  |
|               |                        | 1.5 - and veh  | hicles.   |                               |                  |                          |                               |   |  |  |
|               |                        | 1.0 - H3 - un  |   |                               |                  |                          |                               |   |  |  |
|               |                        | for veh<br>children<br>the elde  | n and   |                               |                  |                          |                               |   |  |  |
|               |                        | 0.5 - H2 - un  | nsafe for small vehicles  |                               |                  |                          |                               |   |  |  |
|               |                        |  | nerally safe<br>ple, vehicles and buildings   |                               |                  |                          |                               |   |  |  |
|               |                        | 0.0  | 1.0   | 2.0 Selocity (m/s)            | 8.0 4.0          | 5.0                      |                               |   |  |  |
|               |                        | Source: Aust   | ralian Rainfall a   | nd Runoff, Book               | 6, 2019          |                          |                               |   |  |  |
|               |                        |  |   |                               |                  |                          |                               |   |  |  |

ove for the rationale for the additional schedule.

Appendix G – Auckland Transport's Modifications to NoR W5 conditions (clean)

# [# Council to allocate #] – Hobsonville Road

| Designation Number   | 1437                                |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Requiring Authority  | Auckland Transport                  |
| Location             | Hobsonville Road, Hobsonville       |
| Rollover designation | No.                                 |
| Legacy Reference     | N/A                                 |
| Lapse Date           | Given effect to (i.e no lapse date) |

# Purpose

Transport Corridor

# **Conditions**

#### Abbreviations and definitions

| Acronym/Term  | Definition  |
|---|---|
| Activity sensitive to noise                                 | Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae,<br>papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village,<br>supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary<br>education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare<br>facility with an overnight stay facility |
| AUP   | Auckland Unitary Plan   |
| BPO or Best Practicable<br>Option                           | Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991  |
| CEMP  | Construction Environmental Management Plan  |
| Certification of material<br>changes to management<br>plans | Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a<br>management plan has been prepared in accordance with the<br>condition to which it relates.<br>A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified:<br>(a) where the Requiring Authority has received written  |
|   | <ul> <li>confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or</li> <li>(b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received</li> </ul>   |
| СМР   | Cultural Monitoring Plan  |
| CNVMP   | Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan  |
| CNVMP Schedule or<br>Schedule                               | A schedule to the CNVMP   |
| Completion of<br>Construction                               | When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use   |
| Construction Works  | Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works   |
| Council   | Auckland Council  |
| CTMP  | Construction Traffic Management Plan  |
| Developer   | Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation  |
| Development Agency  | Public entities involved in development projects  |
| Educational facility  | Facility used for education to secondary level<br>Includes:   |

|  | <ul> <li>schools and outdoor education facilities; and</li> <li>accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above</li> </ul>   |
|--|--|
|  | Excludes:  |
|  | care centres; and  |
|  | tertiary education facilities  |
| Enabling works                             | <ul> <li>Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:</li> <li>(a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);</li> <li>(b) archaeological site investigations;</li> <li>(c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations;</li> <li>(d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;</li> <li>(e) constructing and sealing site access roads;</li> <li>(f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures;</li> <li>(g) relocation of services;</li> <li>(h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth</li> </ul> |
|  | bunds and planting)  |
| HHMP                                       | Historic Heritage Management Plan  |
| HNZPT                                      | Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga  |
| HNZPTA                                     | Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014   |
| LIP  | Land Use Integration Process   |
| Manager                                    | The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate  |
| Mana Whenua                                | Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be<br>the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of<br>Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project:   |
|  | (a) Te Kawerau ā Maki  |
|  | <ul><li>(b) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara</li><li>(c) Te Ākitai Waiohua</li></ul>   |
|  | Note: other iwi and hapū not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted  |
| Network Utility Operator                   | Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA  |
| NIMP                                       | Network Integration Management Plan  |
| NOR  | Notice of Requirement  |
| NUMP                                       | Network Utilities Management Plan  |
| North West growth area                     | Constitutes the Future Urban Zone, or live zoned urban land in Kumeū, Huapai, Redhills, Redhills North, Riverhead and Whenuapai  |
| Outline Plan                               | An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA  |
| Project Liaison Person                     | The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's<br>Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons<br>wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction<br>Works  |
| Protected Premises and<br>Facilities (PPF) | Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand<br>Standard NZS 6806:2010: Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and<br>altered roads   |
| Requiring Authority                        | Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this Designation is Auckland Transport   |
| RMA  | Resource Management Act (1991)   |
| SCEMP                                      | Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan   |
| Stakeholder                                | Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 6, which<br>may include as appropriate:<br>(a) adjacent owners and occupiers;   |
|  | <ul> <li>(b) adjacent business owners and operators;</li> <li>(c) central and local government bodies;</li> </ul>  |

|                           | <ul> <li>(d) community groups;</li> <li>(e) developers;</li> <li>(f) development agencies;</li> <li>(g) educational facilities; and</li> <li>(h) network utility operators</li> </ul> |
|---------------------------|---|
| Stage of Work             | Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan  |
| Start of Construction     | The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start   |
| Suitably Qualified Person | A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise                              |
| ТМР                       | Tree Management Plan  |
| ULDMP                     | Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan  |

| General | conditions   |
|---------|--|
| 1.      | Where an outline plan of works is submitted in accordance with s176A of the Act, prior to commencing the project of work, that plan shall be accompanied by:   |
|         | <ul> <li>(a) a statement detailing the degree to which the works described in the outline plan<br/>meet the relevant objectives, policies and rules of the Plan; and</li> <li>(b) an assessment of the effects the works described in the outline plan will have on<br/>the environment.</li> </ul>  |
|         | Explanation:   |
|         | White it is accepted that the project or works will be (or should be) in accordance with the designated purpose, the Council wishes to be reasonably assured that the specific works to be carried out will not unnecessarily compromise the objectives, policies and rules of the Plan or adversely affect the environment. The Council's principal opportunity to influence the works to assist the requiring authority to meet its environmental responsibilities is through the outline plan, and the assessment of compliance and effects will assist it in determining whether to request changes. |
| 2.      | Appropriate sedimentation and erosion control measures shall be employed for any earthworks on the designated site.  |
|         | Explanation:   |
|         | This Plan outlines erosion and sediment control measures for earthworks which are above a certain threshold, with that threshold varying according to the particular environment. Compliance with these measures would generally satisfy condition 2.  |
|         | Note: That major earthworks may require a regional consent from the Auckland Council.  |
|         | Conditions 3 - 43 of this designation shall only apply to the work described in the Project Description and the altered area identified in Concept Plan in Schedule 1.   |
| 3.      | Activity in General Accordance with Plans and Information  |
|         | <ul> <li>Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and<br/>Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general<br/>accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1</li> </ul>  |
|         | <ul> <li>(b) Where there is inconsistency between:</li> <li>(i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;</li> </ul>  |
|         | <ul> <li>the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the<br/>management plans under the conditions of the designation, the<br/>requirements of the management plans shall prevail.</li> </ul>  |
| 4.      | Project Information  |
|         | (a) A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as<br>soon as reasonably practicable, and within six months of the inclusion of this<br>designation in the AUP.  |
|         | <ul> <li>(b) All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:         <ul> <li>(i) the status of the Project;</li> </ul> </li> </ul>   |
|         | <ul> <li>anticipated construction timeframes;</li> <li>contact details for enquiries;</li> <li>the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business<br/>owners and operators within the designation on how/where they can receive<br/>additional support following confirmation of the designation;</li> </ul>   |
|         | <ul> <li>(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</li> <li>(vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ul>   |
|         | (c) At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual<br>information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for<br>Start of Construction, and any staging of works.   |

| 5.  | Land | use Integration Process   |
|-----|------|---|
| ••• | (a)  | The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period  |
|     | (a)  | between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose  |
|     |      | of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and   |
|     |      | land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the  |
|     |      | designation. To achieve this purpose:   |
|     |      | (i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated  |
|     |      | contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to   |
|     |      | be established by Condition 4 (b)(iii); and   |
|     |      | (ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or  |
|     |      | Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to  |
|     |      | integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.  |
|     | (b)  | At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be   |
|     |      | available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:  |
|     |      | (i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information  |
|     |      | regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and   |
|     |      | (ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding   |
|     |      | master planning or land development details that could assist with land use   |
|     | (-)  | integration.  |
|     | (c)  | Information requested or provided under Condition 5(b) above may include but not  |
|     |      | be limited to the following matters:  |
|     |      | (i) design details including but not limited to:  |
|     |      | A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);   |
|     |      | <ul> <li>B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);</li> <li>C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;</li> </ul>                   |
|     |      | D. integration of stormwater infrastructure;  |
|     |      | E. traffic noise modelling contours; and  |
|     |      | F. outputs from any flood modelling.  |
|     |      | (ii) Potential modifications to the extent of the designation in response to  |
|     |      | information received through Condition 5 (b)(ii);   |
|     |      | (iii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or   |
|     |      | provide comments on any master planning or development proposal   |
|     |      | advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to  |
|     |      | integration with the Project; and   |
|     |      | (iv) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for   |
|     |      | any development proposal that relates to land is within the designation   |
|     |      | under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.   |
|     | (d)  | Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the   |
|     |      | nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable   |
|     | (-)  | grounds for not providing it.   |
|     | (e)  | The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the   |
|     |      | Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the |
|     |      | Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:  |
|     |      | (i) a list of all Developers and Development Agencies who indicated through   |
|     |      | the notice of requirement process that they intend to master plan or develop  |
|     |      | sites along the Project alignment that may require specific integration with  |
|     |      | the designation;  |
|     |      | (ii) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence   |
|     |      | detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests   |
|     |      | that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the  |
|     |      | Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and  |
|     |      | (iii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where  |
|     |      | appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.   |
|     | (f)  | The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to  |
|     |      | the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work   |

| 6.      | Stake   | holder Communication and Engagement   |
|---------|---------|---|
|         | (a)     | At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the<br>Requiring Authority shall identify:<br>(i) a list of Stakeholders;  |
|         |         | (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does not own or have occupation rights to; and   |
|         |         | <ul> <li>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of properties identified in 6(a)(i) – (ii) above.</li> </ul>  |
|         | (b)     | A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of Work.   |
| 7.      | Desig   | nation Review   |
|         |         | on as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction, the Requiring<br>rity shall:   |
|         |         | <ul> <li>review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land<br/>that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or<br/>mitigation of effects of the Project; and</li> </ul>   |
|         |         | <ul> <li>(ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA<br/>for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</li> </ul>  |
| 8.      | Netwo   | ork Utility Operators and Auckland Council (Section 176 Approval)   |
|         | (a)     | Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing infrastructure and Auckland Council in relation to parks located within the designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the following activities: |
|         |         | (i) operation, maintenance and repair works;  |
|         |         | (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities or parks necessary for the   |
|         |         | on-going provision or security of supply of network utility or parks operations;  |
|         |         | <ul> <li>(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and</li> <li>(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same</li> </ul>  |
|         |         | location with the same or similar effects on the work authorised by the   |
|         |         | designation as the existing utility.  |
|         | (b)     | To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed above, this condition shall constitute written approval.  |
| Pre-con | structi | on conditions   |
| 9.      | Outlin  | ne Plan   |
|         | (a)     | An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of   |
|         |         | the RMA.  |
|         | (b)     | Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular  |
|         | (c)     | activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project.<br>Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the   |
|         | (0)     | management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include:  |
|         |         | (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan;   |
|         |         | (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;  |
|         |         | (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;   |
|         |         | (iv) Network Integration Management Plan;   |
|         |         | (v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan;   |
|         |         | <ul><li>(vi) Historic Heritage Management Plan;</li><li>(vii) Tree Management Plan; and</li></ul>   |
|         |         | (viii) Network Utilities Management Plan  |

|     | Flood Hazard  |
|-----|---|
|     | For the purpose of Condition 10:  |
|     | <ul> <li>(a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability;</li> <li>(b) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage;</li> <li>(c) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features;</li> <li>(d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes;</li> <li>(e) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and</li> <li>(f) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).</li> </ul> |
|     |   |
|     | <ul> <li>Flood Hazard <ul> <li>(a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes:</li> <li>(i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm;</li> <li>(ii) no increase in 1% AEP flood levels for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard of less than 300mm;</li> <li>(iii) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios;</li> <li>(iv) no new flood prone areas; and</li> <li>(v) no increase of Flood Hazard class for the main vehicle and pedestrian access route to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event and reference the hazard class in accordance with Schedule 2 to these conditions.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall</li> </ul>                             |
|     | <ul> <li>(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Oddition Phan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).</li> <li>(c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.</li> </ul>  |
| 11. | Existing property access  |
|     | Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners<br>and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The<br>Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be<br>provided, unless otherwise agreed with the addressed landowner.  |

| 12. | Mana | agement Plans  |
|-----|------|--|
|     | (a)  | Any management plan shall:   |
|     |      | (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition;   |
|     |      | (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s);  |
|     |      | (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated   |
|     |      | with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;   |
|     |      | (iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as  |
|     |      | required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary   |
|     |      | of where comments have:  |
|     |      | A. been incorporated; and  |
|     |      | <ul> <li>B. where not incorporated, the reasons why.</li> <li>(v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the</li> </ul>             |
|     |      | <ul> <li>(v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the<br/>RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules;</li> </ul>       |
|     |      | (vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual   |
|     |      | information source.  |
|     | (b)  | Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 12 may:   |
|     | , í  | (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design   |
|     |      | or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address  |
|     |      | specific activities authorised by the designation;   |
|     |      | (ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design,   |
|     | (a)  | construction methods or management of effects without further process;   |
|     | (c)  | If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been<br>submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to |
|     |      | the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as   |
|     |      | practicable following identification of the need for a revision;   |
|     | (d)  | Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for  |
|     | . ,  | information.   |
| 13. | Stak | eholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)   |
|     | (a)  | A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders prior to the Start of  |
|     |      | Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and   |
|     |      | Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works.   |
|     | (b)  | To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:   |
|     |      | <ul> <li>(i) a list of Stakeholders;</li> <li>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does</li> </ul>                     |
|     |      | not own or have occupation rights to;  |
|     |      | (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties   |
|     |      | <ul><li>identified in (b)(ii) above;</li><li>(iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on</li></ul>                        |
|     |      | the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently   |
|     |      | displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);  |
|     |      | (v) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation   |
|     |      | with Mana Whenua;  |
|     |      | (vi) methods to manage the potential loss of visibility from public spaces and   |
|     |      | severance to businesses in the Business - Local Centre Zones, informed by  |
|     |      | engagement undertaken in accordance with Condition 13(b)(i) and (ii).<br>These methods could include (but not be limited to) customer access                     |
|     |      | arrangements, temporary wayfinding and signage.  |
|     |      | (vii) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is   |
|     |      | directly affected;   |
|     |      | (viii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of   |
|     |      | construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on   |
|     |      | weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in 13(b)(i) and (ii)   |
|     |      | above; and   |
|     |      | (ix) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods   |
|     | (c)  | set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.<br>Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for                     |
|     | (0)  | information a minimum of ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a   |
|     |      | Stage of Work.   |

| 14. |       | vork Integration Management Plan (NIMP)   |
|-----|-------|---|
|     | (a)   | At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the  |
|     |       | Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road  |
|     |       | controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).  |
|     | (b)   | The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the  |
|     | (-)   | planned transport network in the North West growth area to achieve an effective,  |
|     |       | efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall   |
|     |       | include details of the:   |
|     |       | (i) Project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including   |
|     |       | both design, management and operational matters; and  |
|     |       |   |
|     |       | (ii) Sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both   |
|     | -     | design, management and operational matters.   |
| 15. | Cult  | ural Advisory Report  |
|     | (a)   | At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana   |
|     |       | Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project. The  |
|     |       | objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and   |
|     |       | identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors')  |
|     |       | affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection.   |
|     | (b)   | To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to   |
|     | · · / | prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:  |
|     |       | (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to   |
|     |       | be affected by the construction and operation of the Project;   |
|     |       | (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on   |
|     |       | cultural sites, landscapes and values;  |
|     |       | (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted  |
|     |       | by the Project;   |
|     |       | (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural  |
|     |       | sites, landscapes and values within the Project area;   |
|     |       |   |
|     |       | <ul> <li>(v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters<br/>and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban</li> </ul> |
|     |       |   |
|     |       | and Landscape Design Management Plan, the Stakeholder Communication   |
|     |       | and Engagement Management Plan and Historic Heritage Management   |
|     |       | Plan, and the CMP referred to in Condition 21   |
|     |       | (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project   |
|     |       | alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the   |
|     | ( )   | project required in any decision-making.  |
|     | (c)   | The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites,   |
|     |       | landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed   |
|     |       | with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management  |
|     |       | plans where practicable;  |
|     | (d)   | Conditions 15(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:  |
|     |       | (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a  |
|     |       | date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and  |
|     |       | (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six  |
|     |       | months prior to start of Construction Works.  |
| 16. | Urba  | an and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)   |
|     |       | A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.   |
|     | (a)   | The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:  |
|     |       |   |
|     |       | (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding  |
|     |       | landscape and urban context; and  |
|     |       | (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual   |
|     |       | effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment.   |
|     | (b)   | Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s)  |
|     |       | to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how  |
|     |       | desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes  |
|     |       | and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 15 may be  |
|     |       | reflected in the ULDMP.   |
|     | (c)   | Relevant stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the   |
|     |       | ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.  |

| (a) | To a  | chieve the objective set out in Condition 16, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details   |
|-----|-------|--|
|     | of ho | w the project:   |
|     | (i)   | is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and   |
|     | .,    | landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed  |
|     |       | topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form),  |
|     |       | natural environment, landscape character and open space zones;   |
|     | (ii)  | provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with,<br>existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and |
|     |       | walking and cycling connections;   |
|     | (iii) | promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and   |
|     | (iv)  | promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice   |
|     |       | guidelines, such as:   |
|     |       | A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;   |
|     |       | B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and  |
|     |       | C Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-  |

- C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/antigraffiti measures.
- (v) has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration Process (Condition 5)
- (vi) Interfaces with the operational areas of commercial premises within business zoned land, including loading areas, internal circulation and car parking, where practicable.
- (b) The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:

17.

- (i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;
- (ii) NZTA Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version;
- (iii) NZTA Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version;
- (iv) NZTA P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and
- (v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.

|   | 18.      |       | ULDMP(s) shall include:   |
|---|----------|-------|---|
|   |          | (a)   | a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept,      |
|   |          |       | and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;             |
|   |          | (b)   | developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities  |
|   |          |       | and public transport; and   |
|   |          | (C)   | landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:                      |
|   |          | ( )   | (i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and      |
|   |          |       | associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the             |
|   |          |       | interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes),        |
|   |          |       | benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width          |
|   |          |       | and treatment;  |
|   |          |       |   |
|   |          |       | (ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;         |
|   |          |       | (iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including      |
|   |          |       | bridges and retaining walls;  |
|   |          |       | (iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;                       |
|   |          |       | (v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands       |
|   |          |       | and swales;   |
|   |          |       | <li>(vi) integration of passenger transport;</li>                                   |
|   |          |       | (vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated |
|   |          |       | pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;   |
|   |          |       | (viii) historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 27); and      |
|   |          |       | (ix) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and                    |
|   |          |       | (x) re-instatement of features to be retained such as:                              |
|   |          |       | A. boundary features;   |
|   |          |       | B. landscaping;   |
|   |          |       | C. driveways;   |
|   |          |       | D. accessways; and  |
|   |          |       | E. fences.  |
|   |          | (d)   | The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance         |
|   |          | (u)   |   |
|   |          |       | requirements:   |
|   |          |       | (i) planting design details including:  |
|   |          |       | A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with       |
|   |          |       | reference to the TMP (where relevant). Where practicable, mature                    |
|   |          |       | trees and native vegetation should be retained;                                     |
|   |          |       | B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location;                 |
|   |          |       | C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams,           |
|   |          |       | Riparian margins and open space zones;  |
|   |          |       | D. identification of any planting requirements under the TMP (Condition             |
|   |          |       | 28);  |
|   |          |       | E. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any           |
|   |          |       | resource consents for the project; and  |
|   |          |       | F. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as               |
|   |          |       | appropriate.  |
|   |          |       | (ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the      |
|   |          |       | construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision        |
|   |          |       | for planting within each planting season following completion of works in           |
|   |          |       | each Stage of Work; and   |
|   |          |       | (iii) detailed specifications relating to the following:                            |
|   |          |       | A. weed control and clearance;  |
|   |          |       | B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);                         |
| ļ |          |       | C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);                               |
| ļ |          |       |   |
| ļ |          |       | 0,  |
| ļ |          |       | E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and            |
| ļ |          |       | use of eco-sourced species.   |
|   | Specific | Outli | ine Plan requirements   |
| ļ | Constru  | ction | conditions  |
|   |          |       |   |

| 19. | Con  | struction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)  |
|-----|------|---|
|     | (a)  | A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.  |
|     |      | The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and   |
|     |      | construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse   |
|     | (1-) | effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable.   |
|     | (b)  | To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:   |
|     |      | <ul> <li>the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;</li> <li>details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person,</li> </ul>              |
|     |      | including their contact details (phone and email address);  |
|     |      | (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the   |
|     |      | proposed hours of work;   |
|     |      | (iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening   |
|     |      | when adjacent to residential zones;   |
|     |      | (v) details of the proposed construction lighting;  |
|     |      | (vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of   |
|     |      | construction materials from public roads or places;   |
|     |      | (vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;  |
|     |      | (viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of   |
|     |      | floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to   |
|     |      | (iv) procedures for incident management:  |
|     |      | <ul> <li>(ix) procedures for incident management;</li> <li>(x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and</li> </ul>                         |
|     |      | <ul> <li>(x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and<br/>equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses;</li> </ul> |
|     |      | (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or   |
|     |      | dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address   |
|     |      | emergency spill response(s) and clean up;   |
|     |      | (xii) summary of measures included to respond to matters raised in engagement,  |
|     |      | if not already covered above;   |
|     |      | (xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and  |
|     |      | (xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.   |
| 20. | Com  | nplaints Register   |
|     | (a)  | At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about   |
|     |      | the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:   |
|     |      | (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint;   |
|     |      | (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the  |
|     |      | complainant wishes to remain anonymous);  |
|     |      | <ul> <li>(iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the<br/>response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if</li> </ul> |
|     |      | deemed appropriate;   |
|     |      | (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and   |
|     |      | (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have  |
|     |      | contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic  |
|     |      | accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.  |
|     | (b)  | A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made  |
|     |      | available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is   |
|     |      | made.   |

| 21. | Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP) |  |  |
|-----|--------------------------------|--|--|
|     | (a)                            | Prior to the start of Construction Works, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works. |  |
|     | (b)                            | To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include:   |  |
|     |                                | <ul> <li>Requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be<br/>undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having<br/>significance to Mana Whenua;</li> </ul>   |  |
|     |                                | <ul> <li>(ii) Requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and<br/>subcontractors;</li> </ul>  |  |
|     |                                | <ul> <li>(iii) Identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is<br/>required during particular Construction Works;</li> </ul>  |  |
|     |                                | <ul> <li>(iv) Identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any<br/>geographic definition of their responsibilities; and</li> </ul>  |  |
|     |                                | <ul> <li>(v) Details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects<br/>identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the<br/>Accidental Discovery Protocol</li> </ul>  |  |
|     | (c)                            | If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of  |  |
|     |                                | Construction Works, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably<br>Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be<br>prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main<br>Construction Works CMP.  |  |
|     | Advi                           | ce note:   |  |
|     | desig                          | re appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the gnation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during struction Works.  |  |

| 22. | Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP) |  |
|-----|---|--|
|     | (a)   | A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.                               |
|     | ` '   | The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable,                              |
|     |   | adverse construction traffic effects.  |
|     | (b)   | To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:   |
|     |   | (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities                                   |
|     |   | on traffic;  |
|     |   | <li>(ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;</li>  |
|     |   | (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements,                              |
|     |   | including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage   |
|     |   | vehicular and pedestrian traffic near educational facilities or to manage                                      |
|     |   | traffic congestion;  |
|     |   | (iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and                                     |
|     |   | location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of                                 |
|     |   | workers and visitors;  |
|     |   | (v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe                                       |
|     |   | management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport<br>services, pedestrians and cyclists; |
|     |   | (vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads                                    |
|     |   | where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be,                                 |
|     |   | including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of  |
|     |   | goods. Engagement with landowners or occupiers whose access is directly  |
|     |   | affected shall be undertaken in accordance with the SCEMP;   |
|     |   | (vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering                                   |
|     |   | loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and                               |
|     |   | the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;                                       |
|     |   | (viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management                                       |
|     |   | measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders /                                      |
|     |   | emergency services);   |
|     |   | (ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction                                 |
|     |   | phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance                                       |
|     |   | parameters; and  |
|     |   | (x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of   |
|     |   | thresholds identified in 22(b)(ix) being exceeded.   |
|     | (c)   | Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management                                 |
|     |   | activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to                                     |
|     |   | Temporary Traffic Management or any subsequent version   |

|  | By Acoustics – Const                          |                         | shall comply with the<br>cticable: |
|--|---|-------------------------|------------------------------------|
|  | tion Noise Standards                          |                         |                                    |
| Day of week                            | Time period                                   | L <sub>Aeq(15min)</sub> | LAFmax                             |
| Occupied activity s                    | ensitive to noise                             |                         |                                    |
| Weekday                                | 0630h - 0730h                                 | 55 dB                   | 75 dB                              |
|  | 0730h - 1800h                                 | 70 dB                   | 85 dB                              |
|  | 1800h - 2000h                                 | 65 dB                   | 80 dB                              |
|  | 2000h - 0630h                                 | 45 dB                   | 75 dB                              |
| Saturday                               | 0630h - 0730h                                 | 45 dB                   | 75 dB                              |
|  | 0730h - 1800h                                 | 70 dB                   | 85 dB                              |
|  | 1800h - 2000h                                 | 45 dB                   | 75 dB                              |
|  | 2000h - 0630h                                 | 45 dB                   | 75 dB                              |
| Sunday and Public                      | 0630h - 0730h                                 | 45 dB                   | 75 dB                              |
| Holidays                               | 0730h - 1800h                                 | 55 dB                   | 85 dB                              |
|  | 1800h - 2000h                                 | 45 dB                   | 75 dB                              |
| <u> </u>                               | 2000h - 0630h                                 | 45 dB                   | 75 dB                              |
| Other occupied bui                     |   | 70 10                   |                                    |
| All                                    | 0730h – 1800h                                 | 70 dB                   |                                    |
|  | 1800h – 0730h                                 | 75 dB                   | in Table 02.4 is not a             |
|  | lance with the hoise<br>ogy in Condition 26 s |                         | in Table 23-1 is not p             |
| Construction Vibra                     |   | inali appiy.            |                                    |
|  |   | asurad in accorda       | nce with ISO 4866:20               |
| · ·                                    |   |                         | structures – Guideline             |
|  |   |                         | fects on structures a              |
|  |   |                         | lowing table as far as             |
| practicable.                           |   |                         | iowing table do lar de             |
| practicabler                           |   |                         |                                    |
| Table 24-1 Construct                   | tion Vibration Standa                         | ds                      |                                    |
| Receiver                               | Details                                       | Category A*             | Category B**                       |
| Occupied activities sensitive to noise | Night-time 2000h -<br>0630h                   | 0.3mm/s ppv             | 2mm/s ppv                          |
|  | Daytime 0630h -<br>2000h                      | 2mm/s ppv               | 5mm/s ppv                          |
|  | Daytime 0630h -<br>2000h                      | 2mm/s ppv               | 5mm/s ppv                          |
| Other occupied<br>buildings            |   |                         |                                    |
| •                                      | At all other times                            | Tables 1 and 3 of       | DIN4150-3:1999                     |

| 25. | Cons | truction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNMVP)  |
|-----|------|---|
|     | (a)  | A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 23 and 24 to the extent practicable. |
|     | (b)  | <ul> <li>To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:</li> <li>(i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;</li> <li>(ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;</li> </ul>   |
|     |      | (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;   |
|     |      | <ul> <li>(iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;</li> <li>(v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any<br/>requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times,<br/>including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable;</li> </ul>   |
|     |      | <ul> <li>(vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise<br/>and vibration;</li> </ul>  |
|     |      | <ul> <li>(vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and<br/>stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the<br/>period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration<br/>complaints;</li> </ul>  |
|     |      | (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person;   |
|     |      | <ul> <li>(ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction<br/>equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction<br/>site behaviours for all workers;</li> </ul>   |
|     |      | <ul> <li>(x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the<br/>CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise<br/>Condition 23 and/or vibration standards Condition 24 Category B will not be<br/>practicable;</li> </ul>  |
|     |      | <ul> <li>(xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys,<br/>which shall be Category B day time levels;</li> </ul>  |
|     |      | <ul> <li>(xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys<br/>before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural<br/>damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration;</li> </ul>  |
|     |      | <ul> <li>(xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to<br/>be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best<br/>practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and</li> </ul>  |
|     |      | (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.  |

| 26. | Schedule to a CNVMP |  |
|-----|---------------------|--|
|     | (a)                 | <ul> <li>A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:</li> <li>(i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 23, except where the exceedance of the L<sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</li> <li>A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</li> <li>B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days.</li> <li>(ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the</li> </ul>  |
|     | <i>(</i> 1.)        | Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 24.  |
|     | (b)                 | The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP.   |
|     | (c)                 | <ul> <li>To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:</li> <li>(i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;</li> <li>(ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;</li> <li>(iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance;</li> <li>(iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;</li> <li>(v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;</li> <li>(vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and</li> </ul> |
|     | (d)                 | <ul> <li>(vii) location, times and types of monitoring.</li> <li>The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.</li> </ul>   |
|     | (e)                 | The CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified five working days from the submission of the CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.   |
|     | (f)                 | Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.   |

| 27. | Histo | Historic Heritage Management Plan (HHMP)  |  |  |
|-----|-------|---|--|--|
|     | (a)   | A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua  |  |  |
|     |       | prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the HHMP is  |  |  |
|     |       | to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as  |  |  |
|     |       | practicable.  |  |  |
|     | (b)   | To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:  |  |  |
|     |       | (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and  |  |  |
|     |       | measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects,   |  |  |
|     |       | including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;  |  |  |
|     |       | (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage   |  |  |
|     |       | places within the Designation to inform detailed design;  |  |  |
|     |       | (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the  |  |  |
|     |       | Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an  |  |  |
|     |       | Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been  |  |  |
|     |       | granted;  |  |  |
|     |       | (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the   |  |  |
|     |       | Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;   |  |  |
|     |       | (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and   |  |  |
|     |       | HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant  |  |  |
|     |       | agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including  |  |  |
|     |       | surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental   |  |  |
|     |       | discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;   |  |  |
|     |       | (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these  |  |  |
|     |       | are directly affected by the Project;<br>(vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900   |  |  |
|     |       | <ul> <li>(vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900<br/>historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed,</li> </ul> |  |  |
|     |       | demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to  |  |  |
|     |       | mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed  |  |  |
|     |       | methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines   |  |  |
|     |       | Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing  |  |  |
|     |       | Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version;  |  |  |
|     |       | (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 15   |  |  |
|     |       | where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures  |  |  |
|     |       | handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;  |  |  |
|     |       | (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic  |  |  |
|     |       | heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works  |  |  |
|     |       | as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:   |  |  |
|     |       | A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect   |  |  |
|     |       | them from damage during construction or unauthorised access;  |  |  |
|     |       | B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that   |  |  |
|     |       | achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public  |  |  |
|     |       | awareness and interpretation signage; and   |  |  |
|     |       | C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and   |  |  |
|     |       | subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal  |  |  |
|     |       | obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental   |  |  |
|     |       | Discovery Rule (E11.6.1). The training shall be undertaken prior to the   |  |  |
|     |       | Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified   |  |  |
|     |       | Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training  |  |  |
|     |       | relates to cultural values identified under Condition 15).  |  |  |
|     |       |   |  |  |
|     |       | ce note:  |  |  |
|     |       | dental Discoveries  |  |  |
|     |       | requirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1   |  |  |
|     |       | AUP   |  |  |

| 28. | Tree       | Management Plan (TMP)   |
|-----|------------|---|
|     | (a)<br>(b) | <ul> <li>Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a TMP shall be prepared.</li> <li>The objective of the TMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan.</li> <li>To achieve the objective, the TMP shall: <ul> <li>(i) confirm the trees that will be affected by the project work and are identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan; and</li> <li>(ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided,</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
|     |            | <ul> <li>remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree identified in 28(b)(i) above.</li> <li>This may include:</li> <li>A. any opportunities to relocate existing trees where practicable;</li> <li>B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 18);</li> <li>C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and</li> </ul>  |
|     |            | D. methods for work within the rootzone of trees that are to be retained in line with accepted arboricultural standards.  |
|     |            | <ul> <li>(iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in 28(b)(ii)A – D above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.</li> </ul>  |
| 29. | Netw       | ork Utility Management Plan (NUMP)  |
|     | (a)        | A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.<br>The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and<br>working in proximity to existing network utilities.   |
|     | (b)        | <ul> <li>To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:</li> <li>(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;</li> <li>(ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities;</li> <li>(iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area;</li> </ul>  |
|     |            | <ul> <li>(iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines, and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum.</li> </ul>   |
|     | (c)        | The NUMP shall include methods (including timing) to protect and where required safely relocate the International Cable.  |
|     | (d)        | The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility<br>Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project.   |
|     | (e)        | The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.  |
|     | (f)        | The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.   |
|     | (g)        | Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.   |
|     | (h)        | Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.   |
|     | Opera      | ational conditions  |
| 30. | Low        | Noise Road Surface  |
|     | (a)        | Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be  |

(a) Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project.

| 31. | Future Resurfacing Work   |
|-----|---|
|     | (a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with<br>the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013<br>or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise |
|     | road surface) shall be implemented where:   |
|     | (i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or   |
|     | (ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads,   |
|     | roundabouts and main road intersections); or  |
|     | <ul> <li>(iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration<br/>of truck traffic; or</li> </ul>  |
|     | <ul> <li>(iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals,<br/>shopping centres and schools.</li> </ul>   |
|     | (b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall   |
|     | advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 31 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by  |
|     | the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete<br>surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or  |
|     | a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.  |
|     | Traffic Noise   |
|     | For the purposes of Conditions 32 to 43:  |
|     | (a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;   |
|     | (b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;  |
|     | (c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected   |
|     | Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed;<br>(d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;  |
|     | (e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF  |
|     | identified in Schedule 3: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;  |
|     | <ul> <li>(f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic<br/>noise – New and altered roads;</li> </ul>   |
|     | (g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable   |
|     | Option for noise mitigation (i.e. Categories A, B and C);<br>(h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic   |
|     | <ul> <li>noise – New and altered roads;</li> <li>(i) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities</li> </ul>   |
|     | identified in Schedule 3: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;   |
|     | (j) Selected Mitigation Options - means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a  |
|     | Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking  |
|     | into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with  |
|     | Condition 30; and<br>(k) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.   |
| 32. | The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 3: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at   |
| 02. | each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 32 to 43   |
|     | (all traffic noise conditions).   |
|     | The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a DDE where:   |
|     | The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:<br>(a) The PPF no longer exists; or   |
|     | (b) Agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria   |
|     | Category does not need to be met.   |
|     |   |
|     | Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic  |
|     | forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the  |
|     | programmed opening of the Project.  |
| 33. | As part of the detailed design of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 3: PPFs Noise  |
|     | Criteria Categories.  |
|     | For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with   |
|     | Condition 30 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).  |

|     | Driver to construction of the Dreight of Quitably Qualified Dereas shall develop the Detailed  |
|-----|--|
| 34. | Prior to construction of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed<br>Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 3 PPFs Noise Criteria Categories, |
|     | taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.   |
| 25  | If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category  |
| 35. | changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at  |
|     | any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager  |
|     | that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable   |
|     | Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.  |
| 36. | The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction   |
| 50. | of the Project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be  |
|     | implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction.  |
| 37. | Prior to the Start of Construction, a Suitably Qualified Person shall identify those PPFs  |
| 07. | which, following implementation of all the Detailed Mitigation Options, will not be Noise  |
|     | Criteria Categories A or B and where Building-Modification Mitigation might be required to   |
|     | achieve 40 dB LAeq(24h) inside Habitable Spaces ('Category C Buildings').  |
| 38. | Prior to the Start of Construction in the vicinity of each Category C Building, the Requiring  |
|     | Authority shall write to the owner of the Category C Building requesting entry to assess   |
|     | the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope. If the building owner   |
|     | agrees to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter, the   |
|     | Requiring Authority shall instruct a Suitably Qualified Person to visit the building and   |
|     | assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope.  |
| 39. | For each Category C Building identified, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have   |
|     | complied with Condition 38 above if:   |
|     | (a) The Requiring Authority's Suitably Qualified Person has visited the building and   |
|     | assessed the noise reduction performance of the building envelope; or  |
|     | (b) The building owner agreed to entry, but the Requiring Authority could not gain entry   |
|     | for some reason (such as entry denied by a tenant); or   |
|     | (c) The building owner did not agree to entry within three months of the date of the   |
|     | Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 38 above (including where the owner did not respond within that period); or   |
|     | (d) The building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion  |
|     | of Construction of the Project.  |
|     | If any of (b) to (d) above apply to a Category C Building, the Requiring Authority is not  |
|     | required to implement Building-Modification Mitigation to that building.   |
| 40. | Subject to Condition 39 above, within six months of the assessment undertaken in   |
| 40. | accordance with Condition 38, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of each   |
|     | Category C Building advising:  |
|     | (a) If Building-Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24h) inside  |
|     | habitable spaces; and  |
|     | (b) The options available for Building-Modification Mitigation to the building, if required;   |
|     | and  |
|     | (c) That the owner has three months to decide whether to accept Building-Modification  |
|     | Mitigation to the building and to advise which option for Building-Modification  |
|     | Mitigation the owner prefers, if the Requiring Authority has advised that more than  |
|     | one option is available.   |
| 41. | Once an agreement on Building-Modification Mitigation is reached between the Requiring   |
|     | Authority and the owner of a Category C Building, the mitigation shall be implemented,   |
|     | including any third party authorisations required, in a reasonable and practical timeframe   |
|     | agreed between the Requiring Authority and the owner.  |

| 42. | Subject to Condition 39, where Building-Modification Mitigation is required, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 41 if: |  |  |
|-----|---|--|--|
|     | (a) The Requiring Authority has completed Building Modification Mitigation to the   |  |  |
|     | building; or  |  |  |
|     | (b) An alternative agreement for mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority  |  |  |
|     | and the building owner; or  |  |  |
|     | (c) The building owner did not accept the Requiring Authority's offer to implement  |  |  |
|     | Building-Modification Mitigation within three months of the date of the Requiring   |  |  |
|     | Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 39 (including where the owner  |  |  |
|     | did not respond within that period); or   |  |  |
|     | (d) The building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion   |  |  |
|     | of Construction of the Project.   |  |  |
| 43. | The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction  |  |  |
| -   | performance as far as practicable   |  |  |

# **Attachments**

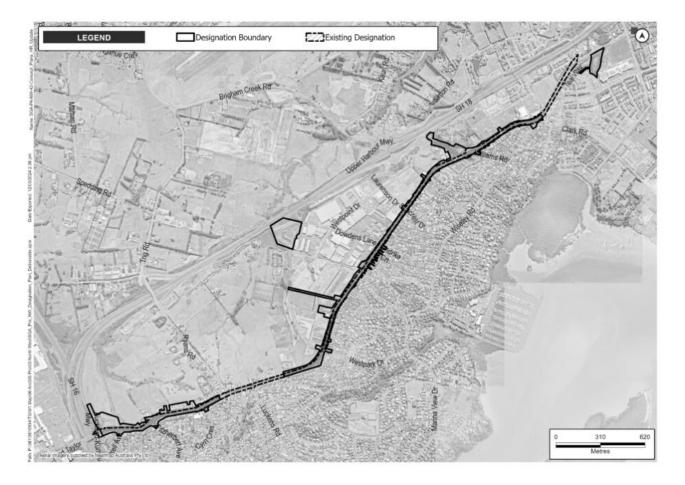
### Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

#### **Project Description**

The proposed work is the construction, operation, and maintenance of an upgrade to a transport corridor in Whenuapai, from Oriel Avenue to Trig Road (South) and from Trig Road (South) to the intersection with Memorial Park Lane, including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) An upgraded transport corridor and active transport facilities;
- (b) Associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts, stormwater management systems;
- (c) Changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, laydown areas, bridge works area, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.

#### **Concept Plan**



Appendix H – Auckland Transport's Modifications to NoR RE1 conditions (clean)

| Designation Number  | XXXX   |
|---------------------|--|
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Transport   |
| Location            | Don Buck Road between Royal Road and Fred Taylor   |
| Lapse Date          | In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP. |

## [# Council to allocate #] - Don Buck Road

# Purpose

The construction, operation and maintenance of an arterial transport corridor.

## **Conditions**

## Abbreviations and definitions

| Acronym/Term  | Definition   |
|---|--|
| Activity sensitive to noise                                 | Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae,<br>papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village,<br>supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary<br>education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare<br>facility with an overnight stay facility  |
| AUP   | Auckland Unitary Plan  |
| BPO or Best Practicable<br>Option                           | Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991   |
| CEMP  | Construction Environmental Management Plan   |
| Certification of material<br>changes to management<br>plans | <ul> <li>Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates.</li> <li>A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified:</li> <li>(a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or</li> <li>(b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received</li> </ul> |
| СМР   | Cultural Monitoring Plan   |
| CNVMP   | Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan   |
| CNVMP Schedule or<br>Schedule                               | A schedule to the CNVMP  |
| Completion of<br>Construction                               | When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use  |
| Confirmed Biodiversity<br>Areas                             | Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 27   |
| Construction Works  | Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works  |
| Council   | Auckland Council   |
| CTMP  | Construction Traffic Management Plan   |
| Developer   | Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation   |
| Development Agency  | Public entities involved in development projects   |

| Educational facility         | <ul> <li>Facility used for education to secondary level</li> <li>Includes: <ul> <li>schools and outdoor education facilities; and</li> <li>accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health, retail and communal facilities accessory to the above</li> </ul> </li> </ul>  |
|------------------------------|--|
|                              |  |
|                              | Excludes:  |
|                              | care centres; and  |
|                              | tertiary education facilities  |
| EIANZ Guidelines             | Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018   |
| EMP                          | Ecological Management Plan   |
| Enabling works               | <ul> <li>Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:</li> <li>(a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);</li> <li>(b) archaeological site investigations;</li> <li>(c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations;</li> <li>(d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;</li> <li>(e) constructing and sealing site access roads;</li> <li>(f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures;</li> <li>(g) relocation of services;</li> <li>(h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting)</li> </ul> |
| HHMP                         | Historic Heritage Management Plan  |
| HNZPT                        | Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga  |
| HNZPTA                       | Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014   |
| Identified Biodiversity Area | Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the<br>Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a<br>moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation<br>of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with<br>the EIANZ guidelines  |
| LIP                          | Land Use Integration Process   |
| Manager                      | The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate  |
| Mana Whenua                  | <ul> <li>Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project:</li> <li>(a) Te Kawerau ā Maki</li> <li>(b) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara</li> <li>(c) Te Ākitai Waiohua</li> <li>Note: other iwi and hapū not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted</li> </ul>  |
| Network Utility Operator     | Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA  |
| NIMP                         | Network Integration Management Plan  |
| NOR                          | Notice of Requirement  |
| NUMP                         | Network Utilities Management Plan  |
| North West growth area       | Constitutes the Future Urban Zone, or live zoned urban land in<br>Kumeū, Huapai, Redhills, Redhills North, Riverhead and Whenuapai   |
| Outline Plan                 | An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA  |
| Project Liaison Person       | The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's<br>Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons<br>wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction<br>Works  |

| Protected Premises and<br>Facilities (PPF)<br>Requiring Authority | Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand<br>Standard NZS 6806:2010: <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and</i><br><i>altered roads</i><br>Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this<br>Designation is Auckland Transport  |
|---|--|
| RMA   | Resource Management Act (1991)   |
| SCEMP   | Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan   |
| Stakeholder   | Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:  |
|   | <ul> <li>(a) adjacent owners and occupiers;</li> <li>(b) adjacent business owners and operators;</li> <li>(c) central and local government bodies;</li> <li>(d) community groups;</li> <li>(e) developers;</li> <li>(f) development agencies;</li> <li>(g) educational facilities; and</li> <li>(h) network utility operators</li> </ul> |
| Stage of Work   | Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan   |
| Start of Construction   | The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start  |
| Suitably Qualified Person   | A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise   |
| TMP   | Tree Management Plan   |
| ULDMP   | Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan   |

| General conditions |                     |   |
|--------------------|---------------------|---|
| 1.                 | Actir<br>(a)<br>(b) | <ul> <li>vity in General Accordance with Plans and Information</li> <li>Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1</li> <li>Where there is inconsistency between: <ul> <li>(i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;</li> <li>(ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans under the plans shall prevail.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |
| 2.                 | Proj                | ect Information   |
|                    | (a)<br>(b)          | <ul> <li>A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.</li> <li>All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on:</li> <li>(i) the status of the Project;</li> </ul>   |
|                    |                     | <ul> <li>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</li> <li>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</li> <li>(iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation on how/where they can receive</li> </ul>  |
|                    |                     | <ul> <li>additional support following confirmation of the designation;</li> <li>a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</li> <li>when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ul>  |
|                    | (c)                 | At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.  |

| 3. | Land | use Integration Process   |
|----|------|---|
|    | (a)  | The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period  |
|    | (u)  | between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose  |
|    |      | of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and   |
|    |      | land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the  |
|    |      | designation. To achieve this purpose:   |
|    |      | (i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated  |
|    |      | contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to   |
|    |      | be established by Condition 2 (b)(iii); and   |
|    |      | (ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or  |
|    |      | Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to  |
|    |      | integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.  |
|    | (b)  | At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be   |
|    |      | available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:  |
|    |      | (i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information  |
|    |      | regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and   |
|    |      | (ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding   |
|    |      | master planning or land development details that could assist with land use   |
|    |      | integration.  |
|    | (c)  | Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not  |
|    |      | be limited to the following matters:  |
|    |      | (i) design details including but not limited to:  |
|    |      | A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);   |
|    |      | B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);  |
|    |      | C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;   |
|    |      | <ul> <li>D. integration of stormwater infrastructure;</li> <li>E. traffic noise modelling contours; and</li> </ul>  |
|    |      | F. outputs from any flood modelling.  |
|    |      | (ii) Potential modifications to the extent of the designation in response to  |
|    |      | information received through Condition 3 (b)(ii);   |
|    |      | (iii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or   |
|    |      | provide comments on any master planning or development proposal   |
|    |      | advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to  |
|    |      | integration with the Project; and   |
|    |      | (iv) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for   |
|    |      | any development proposal that relates to land is within the designation   |
|    |      | under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.   |
|    | (d)  | Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the   |
|    |      | nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable   |
|    |      | grounds for not providing it.   |
|    | (e)  | The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the   |
|    |      | Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period  |
|    |      | following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the  |
|    |      | Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:  |
|    |      | (i) a list of all Developers and Development Agencies who indicated through   |
|    |      | the notice of requirement process that they intend to master plan or develop sites along the Project alignment that may require specific integration with |
|    |      | the designation;  |
|    |      | (ii) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence   |
|    |      | detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests   |
|    |      | that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the  |
|    |      | Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and  |
|    |      | (iii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where  |
|    |      | appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.   |
|    | (f)  | The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to  |
|    |      | the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work   |

| -       |         |   |
|---------|---------|---|
| 4.      | Stake   | eholder Communication and Engagement  |
|         | (a)     | At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the  |
|         |         | Requiring Authority shall identify:   |
|         |         | (i) a list of Stakeholders;   |
|         |         | <ul> <li>(ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does<br/>not own or have occupation rights to; and</li> </ul>                       |
|         |         | <ul> <li>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of<br/>properties identified in 4(a)(i) – (ii) above.</li> </ul>                            |
|         | (b)     | A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of   |
|         |         | Work.   |
| 5.      | Desig   | nation Review   |
|         |         | on as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction, the Requiring  |
|         | Autho   | rity shall:   |
|         |         | <ul> <li>review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land<br/>that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or</li> </ul> |
|         |         | mitigation of effects of the Project; and   |
|         |         | (ii) give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA  |
|         |         | for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.   |
| 6.      | Laps    | ·   |
| •       | -       | cordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given   |
|         |         | to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP.  |
| 7.      |         | ork Utility Operators and Auckland Council (Section 176 Approval)   |
|         | (a)     | Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing   |
|         |         | infrastructure and Auckland Council in relation to parks located within the   |
|         |         | designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the   |
|         |         | following activities:   |
|         |         | (i) operation, maintenance and repair works;  |
|         |         | (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities or parks necessary for the   |
|         |         | on-going provision or security of supply of network utility or parks operations;  |
|         |         | <ul> <li>(iii) minor works such as new service connections; and</li> <li>(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same</li> </ul>              |
|         |         | <ul> <li>(iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same<br/>location with the same or similar effects on the work authorised by the</li> </ul>  |
|         |         | designation as the existing utility.  |
|         | (b)     | To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed   |
|         | (-)     | above, this condition shall constitute written approval.  |
| Pre-con | structi | on conditions   |
| 8.      | Outli   | ne Plan   |
|         | (a)     | An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of   |
|         |         | the RMA.  |
|         | (b)     | Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular  |
|         |         | activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project.  |
|         | (c)     | Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the   |
|         |         | management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include:  |
|         |         | <ul> <li>(i) Construction Environmental Management Plan;</li> <li>(ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;</li> </ul>   |
|         |         | (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;   |
|         |         | (iv) Network Integration Management Plan;   |
|         |         | (v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan;   |
|         |         | (vi) Historic Heritage Management Plan;   |
|         |         | (vii) Ecological Management Plan;   |
|         |         | (viii) Tree Management Plan; and  |
|         |         | (ix) Network Utilities Management Plan  |

|     | Flood Hazard  |
|-----|---|
|     | For the purpose of Condition 9:   |
|     | <ul> <li>(a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability;</li> <li>(b) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage;</li> <li>(c) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features;</li> <li>(d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes;</li> <li>(e) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including existing buildings and roadways); and</li> <li>(f) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).</li> </ul> |
| 9.  | Flood Hazard  |
|     | <ul> <li>(a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes: <ul> <li>(i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm;</li> <li>(ii) no increase in 1% AEP flood levels for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard of less than 300mm;</li> <li>(iii) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios;</li> <li>(iv) no new flood prone areas; and</li> <li>(v) no increase of Flood Hazard class for the main vehicle and pedestrian access route to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event and reference the hazard class in accordance with Schedule 2 to these conditions.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall</li> </ul>   |
|     | <ul> <li>(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).</li> <li>(c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative outcome.</li> </ul>   |
| 10. | Existing property access  |
|     | Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners<br>and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The<br>Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be<br>provided, unless otherwise addressed with the affected landowner.  |

| 11. | Man  | agement Plans  |
|-----|------|--|
|     | (a)  | Any management plan shall:   |
|     |      | (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management plan condition;   |
|     |      | (ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s);  |
|     |      | (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated   |
|     |      | <ul><li>with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</li><li>(iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as</li></ul>   |
|     |      | required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary   |
|     |      | of where comments have:  |
|     |      | <ul><li>A. been incorporated; and</li><li>B. where not incorporated, the reasons why.</li></ul>  |
|     |      | (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the  |
|     |      | RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules;   |
|     |      | (vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual   |
|     |      | information source.  |
|     | (b)  | Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 11 may:   |
|     |      | (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design   |
|     |      | or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address  |
|     |      | specific activities authorised by the designation;   |
|     |      | <ul> <li>except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design,<br/>construction methods or management of effects without further process;</li> </ul> |
|     | (c)  | If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been   |
|     | (0)  | submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to   |
|     |      | the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as   |
|     |      | practicable following identification of the need for a revision;   |
|     | (d)  | Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for<br>information.  |
| 12. | Stak | ceholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)  |
| 12. | (a)  | A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders prior to the Start of  |
|     | (a)  | Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and   |
|     |      | Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works.   |
|     | (b)  | To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:   |
|     |      | (i) a list of Stakeholders;  |
|     |      | (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does  |
|     |      | not own or have occupation rights to;  |
|     |      | <ul> <li>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties<br/>identified in (b)(ii) above;</li> </ul>  |
|     |      | (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on   |
|     |      | the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently   |
|     |      | <ul><li>displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);</li><li>(v) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation</li></ul>                   |
|     |      | with Mana Whenua;  |
|     |      | <ul> <li>(vi) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is<br/>directly affected;</li> </ul>   |
|     |      | (vii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of  |
|     |      | construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on   |
|     |      | weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in 12(b)(i) and (ii)   |
|     |      | above; and   |
|     |      | <ul> <li>(viii) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods<br/>set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</li> </ul>    |
|     | (c)  | Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for   |
|     | (0)  | information a minimum of ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a   |
|     |      | Stage of Work.   |

| 13. | Netv       | vork Integration Management Plan (NIMP)   |
|-----|------------|---|
|     | (a)        | At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the            |
|     | (0)        | Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road                      |
|     |            | controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).                            |
|     | (6)        |   |
|     | (b)        | The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the                  |
|     |            | planned transport network in the North West growth area to achieve an effective,                  |
|     |            | efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall               |
|     |            | include details of the:   |
|     |            | (i) Project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including                     |
|     |            | both design, management and operational matters; and  |
|     |            | (ii) Sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both                 |
|     |            | design, management and operational matters.   |
| 4.4 | 0          |   |
| 14. |            | ural Advisory Report  |
|     | (a)        | At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana               |
|     |            | Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project. The                |
|     |            | objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and                       |
|     |            | identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors')                        |
|     |            | affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection.                               |
|     | (b)        | To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to                     |
|     | (D)        |   |
|     |            | prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:  |
|     |            | (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to               |
|     |            | be affected by the construction and operation of the Project;                                     |
|     |            | <ul><li>sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on</li></ul>            |
|     |            | cultural sites, landscapes and values;  |
|     |            | (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted              |
|     |            | by the Project;   |
|     |            | (iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural              |
|     |            | sites, landscapes and values within the Project area;   |
|     |            | (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters              |
|     |            | and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban                          |
|     |            |   |
|     |            | and Landscape Design Management Plan, the Stakeholder Communication                               |
|     |            | and Engagement Management Plan and Historic Heritage Management                                   |
|     |            | Plan, and the CMP referred to in Condition 20   |
|     |            | <ul><li>(vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project</li></ul> |
|     |            | alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the                             |
|     |            | project required in any decision-making.  |
|     | (C)        | The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites,                       |
|     | ``         | landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed               |
|     |            | with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management                          |
|     |            | plans where practicable;  |
|     | (d)        |   |
|     | (d)        | Conditions 14(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:  |
|     |            | (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a                      |
|     |            | date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and                                |
|     |            | (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six                          |
|     |            | months prior to start of Construction Works.  |
| 15. | Urba       | an and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)   |
| _   | (a)        | A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.                 |
|     | (a)        |   |
|     |            | The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:  |
|     |            | (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding                      |
|     |            | landscape and urban context; and  |
|     |            | <ul><li>ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual</li></ul>          |
|     |            | effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment.                     |
|     | (b)        | Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s)                    |
|     | ` '        | to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how                |
|     |            | desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes                |
|     |            | and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 14 may be                        |
|     |            | reflected in the ULDMP.   |
|     | $(\alpha)$ |   |
|     | (c)        | Relevant stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the                   |
| 1   | 1          | ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work.              |

| 16. | (a)        | To achieve the objective set out in Condition 15, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details   |
|-----|------------|--|
|     |            | of how the project:<br>(i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and  |
|     |            | <ul> <li>(i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and<br/>landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed</li> </ul> |
|     |            | topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form),  |
|     |            | natural environment, landscape character and open space zones;   |
|     |            | (ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with,  |
|     |            | existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and<br>walking and cycling connections;   |
|     |            | (iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and   |
|     |            | (iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice  |
|     |            | guidelines, such as:   |
|     |            | A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;   |
|     |            | B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and  |
|     |            | C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-<br>graffiti measures.   |
|     |            | (v) has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration   |
|     |            | Process (Condition 3)  |
|     |            | (vi) interfaces with the operational areas of commercial premises within business  |
|     |            | zoned land, including loading areas, internal circulation and car parking, where practicable.  |
|     | (b)        | The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:  |
|     | 、 <i>,</i> | (i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;   |
|     |            | <ul> <li>NZTA Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent<br/>updated version;</li> </ul>   |
|     |            | (iii) NZTA Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version;  |
|     |            | (iv) NZTA P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments  |
|     |            | (2013) or any subsequent updated version; and  |
|     |            | <ul> <li>Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.</li> </ul>  |
|     |            |  |

| 17.      | The l   | ULDMP(s) shall include:   |
|----------|---------|---|
|          | (a)     | a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept,          |
|          |         | and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;                 |
|          | (b)     | developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities      |
|          |         | and public transport; and   |
|          | (C)     | landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:                          |
|          |         | (i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and          |
|          |         | associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the                 |
|          |         | interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes),            |
|          |         | benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width              |
|          |         | and treatment;  |
|          |         | (ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;             |
|          |         | (iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including          |
|          |         | bridges and retaining walls;  |
|          |         | (iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;                           |
|          |         | (v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands           |
|          |         | and swales;   |
|          |         | (vi) integration of passenger transport;  |
|          |         | (vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated     |
|          |         | pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;   |
|          |         | (viii) historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 26); and          |
|          |         | (ix) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and                        |
|          |         | (x) re-instatement of features to be retained such as:                                  |
|          |         | A. boundary features;   |
|          |         | B. landscaping;   |
|          |         | C. driveways;   |
|          |         | D. accessways; and  |
|          |         | E. fences.  |
|          | (d)     | The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance             |
|          |         | requirements:   |
|          |         | (i) planting design details including:  |
|          |         | A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with           |
|          |         | reference to the TMP (where relevant) and Ecological Management                         |
|          |         | Plan. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be                   |
|          |         | retained;   |
|          |         | <ul> <li>B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location;</li> </ul> |
|          |         | C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams,               |
|          |         | Riparian margins and open space zones;  |
|          |         | D. identification of any planting requirements under the Ecological                     |
|          |         | Management Plan (Conditions 28) and TMP (Condition 29);                                 |
|          |         | E. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any               |
|          |         | resource consents for the project; and  |
|          |         | F. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as                   |
|          |         | appropriate.  |
|          |         | (ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the          |
|          |         | construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision            |
|          |         | for planting within each planting season following completion of works in               |
|          |         | each Stage of Work; and   |
|          |         | <li>detailed specifications relating to the following:</li>                             |
|          |         | A. weed control and clearance;  |
|          |         | <ul> <li>B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);</li> </ul>         |
|          |         | <li>C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);</li>                          |
|          |         | D. mulching; and  |
|          |         | E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and                |
|          |         | use of eco-sourced species.   |
| Specific | : Outli | ne Plan requirements  |
|          |         | conditions  |
| Jonaut   |         | ouradions.  |

| 18. | Con  | struction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)  |
|-----|------|---|
|     | (a)  | A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.  |
|     |      | The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and   |
|     |      | construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse   |
|     | (1.) | effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable.   |
|     | (b)  | To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:   |
|     |      | <ul> <li>the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;</li> <li>details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person,</li> </ul>              |
|     |      | <ul> <li>details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person,<br/>including their contact details (phone and email address);</li> </ul>                 |
|     |      | (iii) the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the   |
|     |      | proposed hours of work;   |
|     |      | (iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening   |
|     |      | when adjacent to residential zones;   |
|     |      | <ul><li>(v) details of the proposed construction lighting;</li></ul>  |
|     |      | (vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of   |
|     |      | construction materials from public roads or places;   |
|     |      | (vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;  |
|     |      | (viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of   |
|     |      | floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to   |
|     |      | warnings of heavy rain;   |
|     |      | <ul> <li>(ix) procedures for incident management;</li> <li>(x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and</li> </ul>                         |
|     |      | <ul> <li>(x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and<br/>equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses;</li> </ul> |
|     |      | (xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or   |
|     |      | dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address   |
|     |      | emergency spill response(s) and clean up;   |
|     |      | (xii) summary of measures included to respond to matters raised in engagement,  |
|     |      | if not already covered above;   |
|     |      | (xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and  |
|     |      | (xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.   |
| 19. | Com  | nplaints Register   |
|     | (a)  | At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about   |
|     |      | the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:   |
|     |      | (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint;   |
|     |      | (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the  |
|     |      | complainant wishes to remain anonymous);  |
|     |      | <ul> <li>(iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the<br/>response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if</li> </ul> |
|     |      | deemed appropriate;   |
|     |      | (iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and   |
|     |      | (v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have  |
|     |      | contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic  |
|     |      | accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.  |
|     | (b)  | A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made  |
|     |      | available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is   |
|     |      | made.   |

| 20. | Cultu | Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP)   |  |
|-----|-------|--|--|
|     | (a)   | Prior to the start of Construction Works, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works. |  |
|     | (b)   | To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include:   |  |
|     |       | <ul> <li>Requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be<br/>undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having<br/>significance to Mana Whenua;</li> </ul>   |  |
|     |       | <ul> <li>(ii) Requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and<br/>subcontractors;</li> </ul>  |  |
|     |       | <ul> <li>(iii) Identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is<br/>required during particular Construction Works;</li> </ul>  |  |
|     |       | <ul> <li>(iv) Identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any<br/>geographic definition of their responsibilities; and</li> </ul>  |  |
|     |       | <ul> <li>(v) Details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects<br/>identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the<br/>Accidental Discovery Protocol</li> </ul>  |  |
|     | (c)   | If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of  |  |
|     |       | Construction Works, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably<br>Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be<br>prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main<br>Construction Works CMP.  |  |
|     | Advi  | ce note:   |  |
|     | desig | re appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the gnation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during struction Works.  |  |

| 21. | Construction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP) |  |
|-----|---|--|
|     | (a)   | A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.   |
|     |   | The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable,  |
|     |   | adverse construction traffic effects.  |
|     | (b)   | To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:   |
|     |   | (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities   |
|     |   | on traffic;  |
|     |   | (ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;   |
|     |   | (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements,  |
|     |   | including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage   |
|     |   | vehicular and pedestrian traffic near educational facilities or to manage  |
|     |   | traffic congestion;  |
|     |   | (iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and   |
|     |   | location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of   |
|     |   | <ul> <li>workers and visitors;</li> <li>identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe</li> </ul>  |
|     |   | <ul> <li>(v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe<br/>management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport</li> </ul> |
|     |   | services, pedestrians and cyclists;  |
|     |   | (vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads  |
|     |   | where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be,   |
|     |   | including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of  |
|     |   | goods. Engagement with landowners or occupiers whose access is directly  |
|     |   | affected shall be undertaken in accordance with the SCEMP;   |
|     |   | (vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering   |
|     |   | loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and   |
|     |   | the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;   |
|     |   | (viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management   |
|     |   | measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders /  |
|     |   | emergency services);   |
|     |   | (ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction   |
|     |   | phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance   |
|     |   | parameters; and  |
|     |   | (x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of   |
|     | $(\mathbf{a})$                              | thresholds identified in 21(b)(ix) being exceeded.   |
|     | (c)   | Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to                |
|     |   | Temporary Traffic Management or any subsequent version   |
|     |   | remporary frame management of any subsequent version   |

|  | out in the following t         |                         | shall comply with the<br>cticable: |
|--|--------------------------------|-------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Table 22-1 Construct                   | tion Noise Standards           |                         |                                    |
| Day of week                            | Time period                    | L <sub>Aeq(15min)</sub> | LAFmax                             |
| Occupied activity s                    | ensitive to noise              | ÷                       |                                    |
| Weekday                                | 0630h - 0730h                  | 55 dB                   | 75 dB                              |
|  | 0730h - 1800h                  | 70 dB                   | 85 dB                              |
|  | 1800h - 2000h                  | 65 dB                   | 80 dB                              |
|  | 2000h - 0630h                  | 45 dB                   | 75 dB                              |
| Saturday                               | 0630h - 0730h                  | 45 dB                   | 75 dB                              |
|  | 0730h - 1800h                  | 70 dB                   | 85 dB                              |
|  | 1800h - 2000h                  | 45 dB                   | 75 dB                              |
| <u> </u>                               | 2000h - 0630h                  | 45 dB                   | 75 dB                              |
| Sunday and Public                      | 0630h - 0730h                  | 45 dB                   | 75 dB                              |
| Holidays                               | 0730h - 1800h                  | 55 dB                   | 85 dB                              |
|  | 1800h - 2000h                  | 45 dB                   | 75 dB                              |
| 0.1                                    | 2000h - 0630h                  | 45 dB                   | 75 dB                              |
| Other occupied bui                     |                                | 70 10                   |                                    |
| All                                    | 0730h – 1800h<br>1800h – 0730h | 70 dB<br>75 dB          |                                    |
|  |                                |                         | in Table 22.4 is not n             |
| · / ·                                  | ogy in Condition 25 s          |                         | in Table 22-1 is not p             |
|  |                                | inali appiy.            |                                    |
|  |                                | asured in accorda       | ince with ISO 4866:20              |
| <b>(</b> )                             |                                |                         | structures – Guideline             |
|  |                                |                         | ffects on structures ar            |
|  |                                |                         | lowing table as far as             |
| practicable.                           |                                |                         | ioning table at lar at             |
| F                                      |                                |                         |                                    |
| Table 23-1 Construct                   | tion Vibration Standa          | rds                     |                                    |
| Receiver                               | Details                        | Category A*             | Category B**                       |
| Occupied activities sensitive to noise | Night-time 2000h -<br>0630h    | 0.3mm/s ppv             | 2mm/s ppv                          |
|  | Daytime 0630h -<br>2000h       | 2mm/s ppv               | 5mm/s ppv                          |
| Other occupied                         | Daytime 0630h -<br>2000h       | 2mm/s ppv               | 5mm/s ppv                          |
| buildings                              |                                |                         |                                    |
| •                                      | At all other times             | Tables 1 and 3 of       | DIN4150-3:1999                     |

| 24. | Cons | truction Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNMVP)  |
|-----|------|---|
|     | (a)  | A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 22 and 23 to the extent practicable. |
|     | (b)  | <ul> <li>To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:</li> <li>(i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;</li> <li>(ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;</li> </ul>   |
|     |      | (iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;   |
|     |      | <ul> <li>(iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;</li> <li>(v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any<br/>requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times,<br/>including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable;</li> </ul>   |
|     |      | <ul> <li>(vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise<br/>and vibration;</li> </ul>  |
|     |      | <ul> <li>(vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and<br/>stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the<br/>period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration<br/>complaints;</li> </ul>  |
|     |      | (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person;   |
|     |      | <ul> <li>(ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction<br/>equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction<br/>site behaviours for all workers;</li> </ul>   |
|     |      | <ul> <li>(x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the<br/>CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise<br/>Condition 22 and/or vibration standards Condition 23 Category B will not be<br/>practicable;</li> </ul>  |
|     |      | <ul> <li>(xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys,<br/>which shall be Category B day time levels;</li> </ul>  |
|     |      | <ul> <li>(xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys<br/>before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural<br/>damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration;</li> </ul>  |
|     |      | <ul> <li>(xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to<br/>be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best<br/>practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and</li> </ul>  |
|     |      | (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.  |

| 25. | Sche | edule to a CNVMP  |
|-----|------|---|
|     | (a)  | <ul> <li>A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:</li> <li>(i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 22, except where the exceedance of the L<sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</li> <li>A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</li> <li>B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days.</li> <li>(ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the</li> </ul> |
|     |      | Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 23.   |
|     | (b)  | The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those measures set out in the CNVMP.  |
|     | (c)  | <ul> <li>To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:</li> <li>(i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;</li> <li>(ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;</li> <li>(iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance;</li> <li>(iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;</li> <li>(v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options</li> </ul>              |
|     |      | <ul> <li>that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;</li> <li>(vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and</li> <li>(vii) location, times and types of monitoring.</li> </ul>   |
|     | (d)  | The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP.  |
|     | (e)  | The CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified five working days from the submission of the CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification has been received.  |
|     | (f)  | Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation  |

outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

| 26. | Histo | oric Heritage Management Plan (HHMP)  |
|-----|-------|---|
|     | (a)   | A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua  |
|     | . ,   | prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the HHMP is  |
|     |       | to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as  |
|     |       | practicable.  |
|     | (b)   | To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:  |
|     |       | (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and  |
|     |       | measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects,   |
|     |       | including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;  |
|     |       | (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage   |
|     |       | places within the Designation to inform detailed design;  |
|     |       | (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the  |
|     |       | Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an  |
|     |       | Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been  |
|     |       | granted;  |
|     |       | (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the   |
|     |       | Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;   |
|     |       | (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and   |
|     |       | HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant  |
|     |       | agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including  |
|     |       | surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental   |
|     |       | discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;   |
|     |       | (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these  |
|     |       | are directly affected by the Project;   |
|     |       | (vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900  |
|     |       | historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed,  |
|     |       | demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to  |
|     |       | mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed<br>methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines |
|     |       | Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing  |
|     |       | Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version;  |
|     |       | (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 14   |
|     |       | where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures  |
|     |       | handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;  |
|     |       | (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic  |
|     |       | heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works  |
|     |       | as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:   |
|     |       | A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect   |
|     |       | them from damage during construction or unauthorised access;  |
|     |       | B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that   |
|     |       | achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public  |
|     |       | awareness and interpretation signage; and   |
|     |       | C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and   |
|     |       | subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal  |
|     |       | obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental   |
|     |       | Discovery Rule (E11.6.1). The training shall be undertaken prior to the   |
|     |       | Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified   |
|     |       | Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training  |
|     |       | relates to cultural values identified under Condition 14).  |
|     |       | relates to cultural values identified under Condition 14).  |
|     | Advi  | ce note:  |
|     |       | dental Discoveries  |
|     |       | equirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1  |
|     |       |   |

| 27. | Pre-Construction Ecological Survey |  |  |
|-----|------------------------------------|--|--|
|     | (a)                                | At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:   |  |
|     |                                    | <ul> <li>(i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity<br/>Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 3 are still<br/>present; and</li> </ul>  |  |
|     |                                    | <ul> <li>(ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level<br/>of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of<br/>impact management measures with the level of effects to be determined in<br/>accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 5<br/>to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table).</li> </ul> |  |
|     | (b)                                | If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological species of value in accordance with Condition 27(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with Condition 27(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 28 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).   |  |

| 28. | Ecological Manag                      | ement Plan (EMP)   |
|-----|---------------------------------------|--|
|     | Condition 27<br>the EMP is to         | Il be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through<br>) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of<br>o minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of<br>iodiversity Areas as far as practicable.   |
|     | (b) To achieve t<br>(i) If an B       | he objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:<br>EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27 (b) for the presence of<br>tened or at risk wetland birds:   |
|     | А.                                    | how the timing of any Construction Works shall be undertaken outside<br>of the bird breeding season (September to February) where<br>practicable;  |
|     | В.                                    | where works are required within the Confirmed Biodiversity Area<br>during the bird season, methods to minimse adverse effects on<br>Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds;   |
|     | C.                                    | undertaking a nesting bird survey of Threatened or At-Risk wetland<br>birds prior to any Construction Works taking place within a 50m radius<br>of any identified Wetlands (including establishment of construction<br>areas adjacent to Wetlands). Surveys should be repeated at the<br>beginning of each wetland bird breeding season and following periods  |
|     | D.                                    | of construction inactivity;<br>what protection and buffer measures will be provided where nesting<br>Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds are identified within 50m of any<br>construction area (including laydown areas). Measures could include:<br>a. a 20 m buffer area around the nest location and retaining<br>vegetation. The buffer areas should be demarcated where<br>necessary to protect birds from encroachment. This might                     |
|     |                                       | <ul> <li>include the use of marker poles, tape and signage;</li> <li>monitoring of the nesting Threatened or At-Risk wetland birds<br/>by a Suitably Qualified Person. Construction works within the<br/>20m nesting buffer areas should not occur until the Threatened<br/>or At-Risk wetland birds have fledged from the nest location<br/>(approximately 30 days from egg laying to fledging) as<br/>confirmed by a Suitably Qualified Person;</li> </ul> |
|     |                                       | c. minimising the disturbance from the works if construction works are required within 50 m of a nest, as advised by a Suitably Qualified Person;  |
|     |                                       | d. adopting a 10m setback where practicable, between the edge of Wetlands and construction areas (along the edge of the stockpile/laydown area); and   |
|     |                                       | e. minimising light spill from construction areas into Wetlands<br>all be consistent with any ecological management measures to be<br>n compliance with conditions of any regional resource consents   |
|     | Advice note:                          |  |
|     | may include the fol<br>(i) Stream and | potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project<br>lowing monitoring and management plans:<br>d/or wetland restoration plans;<br>restoration plans; and  |

(iii) Fauna management plans (e.g. avifauna, herpetofauna, bats).

| 29. | Tree N     | e Management Plan (TMP)   |  |
|-----|------------|---|--|
|     | (a)<br>(b) | <ul> <li>Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a TMP shall be prepared.</li> <li>The objective of the TMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan.</li> <li>To achieve the objective, the TMP shall: <ul> <li>(i) confirm the trees that will be affected by the project work and are identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan; and</li> <li>(ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree identified in 29(b)(i) above.</li> <li>This may include: <ul> <li>A. any opportunities to relocate existing trees where practicable;</li> <li>B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 17);</li> <li>C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and</li> </ul> </li> </ul></li></ul>  |  |
|     |            | line with accepted arboricultural standards.  |  |
|     |            | <ul> <li>demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in 29(b)(ii)A – D<br/>above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for<br/>the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.</li> </ul>  |  |
| 30. | Netwo      | rk Utility Management Plan (NUMP)   |  |
|     | (a)        | A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.<br>The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and  |  |
|     |            | working in proximity to existing network utilities.<br>To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:   |  |
|     | (c)<br>(d) | <ul> <li>(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;</li> <li>(ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities;</li> <li>(iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area;</li> <li>(iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines, and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum.</li> <li>The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project.</li> <li>The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</li> </ul> |  |
|     |            | The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in relation to its assets have been addressed.   |  |
|     | (f) /      | Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered when finalising the NUMP.   |  |
|     | (g) /      | Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.   |  |
|     | Opera      | tional conditions   |  |
| 31. | Low N      | loise Road Surface  |  |
|     |            | Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project.   |  |

| 32. | Future Resurfacing Work  |
|-----|--|
|     | <ul> <li>(a) Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013 or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented where: <ul> <li>(i) the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</li> <li>(ii) the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads, roundabouts and main road intersections); or</li> <li>(iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration of truck traffic; or</li> <li>(iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals, shopping centres and schools.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 32 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.</li> </ul> |
|     | Traffic Noise  |
|     | For the purposes of Conditions 33 to 44:   |
|     | (a) Building-Modification Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;  |
|     | (b) Design year has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;   |
|     | <ul> <li>(c) Detailed Mitigation Options – means the fully detailed design of the Selected<br/>Mitigation Options, with all practical issues addressed;</li> </ul>   |
|     | (d) Habitable Space – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806;   |
|     | <ul> <li>(e) Identified Noise Criteria Category – means the Noise Criteria Category for a PPF<br/>identified in Schedule 4: Identified PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;</li> </ul>  |
|     | (f) Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic   |
|     | noise – New and altered roads;   |
|     | (g) Noise Criteria Categories – means the groups of preference for sound levels<br>established in accordance with NZS 6806 when determining the Best Practicable   |
|     | Option for noise mitigation (i.e. Categories A, B and C);  |
|     | (h) NZS 6806 – means New Zealand Standard NZS 6806:2010 Acoustics – Road-traffic   |
|     | <ul> <li>noise – New and altered roads;</li> <li>(i) Protected Premises and Facilities (PPFs) – means only the premises and facilities</li> </ul>  |
|     | identified in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories;  |
|     | (j) Selected Mitigation Options – means the preferred mitigation option resulting from a   |
|     | Best Practicable Option assessment undertaken in accordance with NZS 6806 taking into account any low noise road surface to be implemented in accordance with  |
|     | Condition 31; and  |
|     | (k) Structural Mitigation – has the same meaning as in NZS 6806.   |
| 33. | The Noise Criteria Categories identified in Schedule 4: PPFs Noise Criteria Categories at each of the PPFs shall be achieved where practicable and subject to Conditions 33 to 44  |
|     | (all traffic noise conditions).  |
|     |  |
|     | The Noise Criteria Categories do not need to be complied with at a PPF where:<br>(a) The PPF no longer exists; or  |
|     | (b) Agreement of the landowner has been obtained confirming that the Noise Criteria  |
|     | Category does not need to be met.  |
|     | Achievement of the Noise Criteria Categories for PPFs shall be by reference to a traffic   |
|     | forecast for a high growth scenario in a design year at least 10 years after the   |
|     | programmed opening of the Project.   |
| 34. | As part of the detailed design of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall determine   |
|     | the Selected Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified on Schedule 4: PPFs Noise<br>Criteria Categories.  |
|     | For the avoidance of doubt, the low noise road surface implemented in accordance with  |
|     | Condition 31 may be (or be part of) the Selected Mitigation Option(s).   |

|     | Defende construction of the Design of a Outstand Construction Design of the Design of |
|-----|---|
| 35. | Prior to construction of the Project, a Suitably Qualified Person shall develop the Detailed  |
|     | Mitigation Options for the PPFs identified in Schedule 4 PPFs Noise Criteria Categories,  |
|     | taking into account the Selected Mitigation Options.  |
| 36. | If the Detailed Mitigation Options would result in the Identified Noise Criteria Category changing to a less stringent Category, e.g. from Category A to B or Category B to C, at   |
|     | any relevant PPF, a Suitably Qualified Person shall provide confirmation to the Manager   |
|     | that the Detailed Mitigation Option would be consistent with adopting the Best Practicable  |
|     | Option in accordance with NZS 6806 prior to implementation.   |
| 07  | The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be implemented prior to Completion of Construction  |
| 37. | of the Project, with the exception of any low-noise road surfaces, which shall be   |
|     | implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction.   |
| 20  | Prior to the Start of Construction, a Suitably Qualified Person shall identify those PPFs   |
| 38. | which, following implementation of all the Detailed Mitigation Options, will not be Noise   |
|     | Criteria Categories A or B and where Building-Modification Mitigation might be required to  |
|     | achieve 40 dB LAeq(24h) inside Habitable Spaces ('Category C Buildings').   |
| 39. | Prior to the Start of Construction in the vicinity of each Category C Building, the Requiring   |
| 53. | Authority shall write to the owner of the Category C Building requesting entry to assess  |
|     | the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope. If the building owner  |
|     | agrees to entry within three months of the date of the Requiring Authority's letter, the  |
|     | Requiring Authority shall instruct a Suitably Qualified Person to visit the building and  |
|     | assess the noise reduction performance of the existing building envelope.   |
| 40. | For each Category C Building identified, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have  |
| -   | complied with Condition 39 above if:  |
|     | (a) The Requiring Authority's Suitably Qualified Person has visited the building and  |
|     | assessed the noise reduction performance of the building envelope; or   |
|     | (b) The building owner agreed to entry, but the Requiring Authority could not gain entry  |
|     | for some reason (such as entry denied by a tenant); or  |
|     | (c) The building owner did not agree to entry within three months of the date of the  |
|     | Requiring Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 39 above (including  |
|     | where the owner did not respond within that period); or   |
|     | (d) The building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion   |
|     | of Construction of the Project.   |
|     | If any of (b) to (d) above apply to a Category C Building, the Requiring Authority is not   |
|     | required to implement Building-Modification Mitigation to that building.<br>Subject to Condition 40 above, within six months of the assessment undertaken in  |
| 41. | accordance with Condition 39, the Requiring Authority shall write to the owner of each  |
|     | Category C Building advising:   |
|     | (a) If Building-Modification Mitigation is required to achieve 40 dB LAeq(24h) inside   |
|     | habitable spaces; and   |
|     | (b) The options available for Building-Modification Mitigation to the building, if required;  |
|     | and   |
|     | (c) That the owner has three months to decide whether to accept Building-Modification   |
|     | Mitigation to the building and to advise which option for Building-Modification   |
|     | Mitigation the owner prefers, if the Requiring Authority has advised that more than   |
|     | one option is available.  |
| 42. | Once an agreement on Building-Modification Mitigation is reached between the Requiring  |
|     | Authority and the owner of a Category C Building, the mitigation shall be implemented,  |
|     | including any third party authorisations required, in a reasonable and practical timeframe  |
|     | agreed between the Requiring Authority and the owner.   |
|     |   |

| 43. | Subject to Condition 40, where Building-Modification Mitigation is required, the Requiring Authority is deemed to have complied with Condition 42 if: |  |  |
|-----|---|--|--|
|     |   |  |  |
|     | (a) The Requiring Authority has completed Building Modification Mitigation to the   |  |  |
|     | building; or  |  |  |
|     | (b) An alternative agreement for mitigation is reached between the Requiring Authority  |  |  |
|     | and the building owner; or  |  |  |
|     | (c) The building owner did not accept the Requiring Authority's offer to implement  |  |  |
|     | Building-Modification Mitigation within three months of the date of the Requiring   |  |  |
|     | Authority's letter sent in accordance with Condition 40 (including where the owner  |  |  |
|     |   |  |  |
|     | did not respond within that period); or   |  |  |
|     | (d) The building owner cannot, after reasonable enquiry, be found prior to Completion   |  |  |
|     | of Construction of the Project.   |  |  |
| 44. | The Detailed Mitigation Options shall be maintained so they retain their noise reduction  |  |  |
| 44. |   |  |  |
|     | performance as far as practicable   |  |  |

# **Attachments**

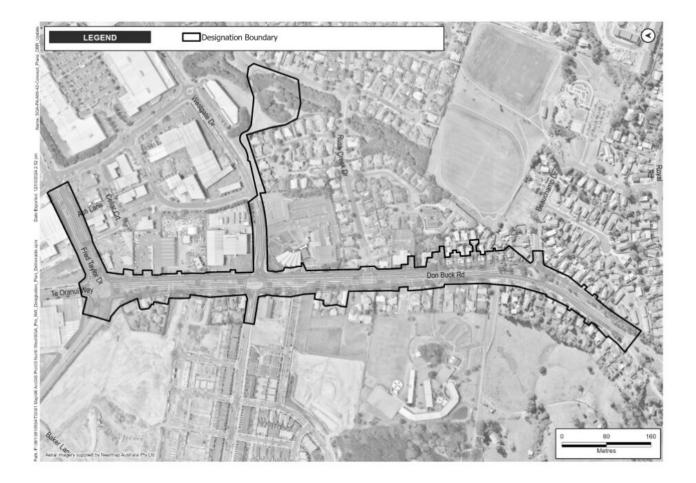
### Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

### **Project Description**

The proposed work is the construction, operation, and maintenance of a transport corridor in Redhills, From the Fred Taylor Drive and Te Oranui Way intersection to Redhills East-West Arterial Transport Corridor – Dunlop Road, including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) An upgraded transport corridor, including public transport and active transport facilities;
- (b) Associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts, stormwater management systems;
- (c) Changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, laydown areas, bridge works area, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.

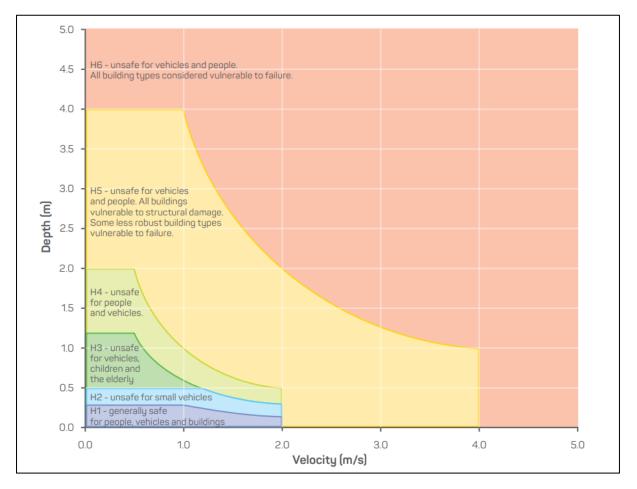
#### **Concept Plan**



### **Schedule 2: Flood Hazard Class**

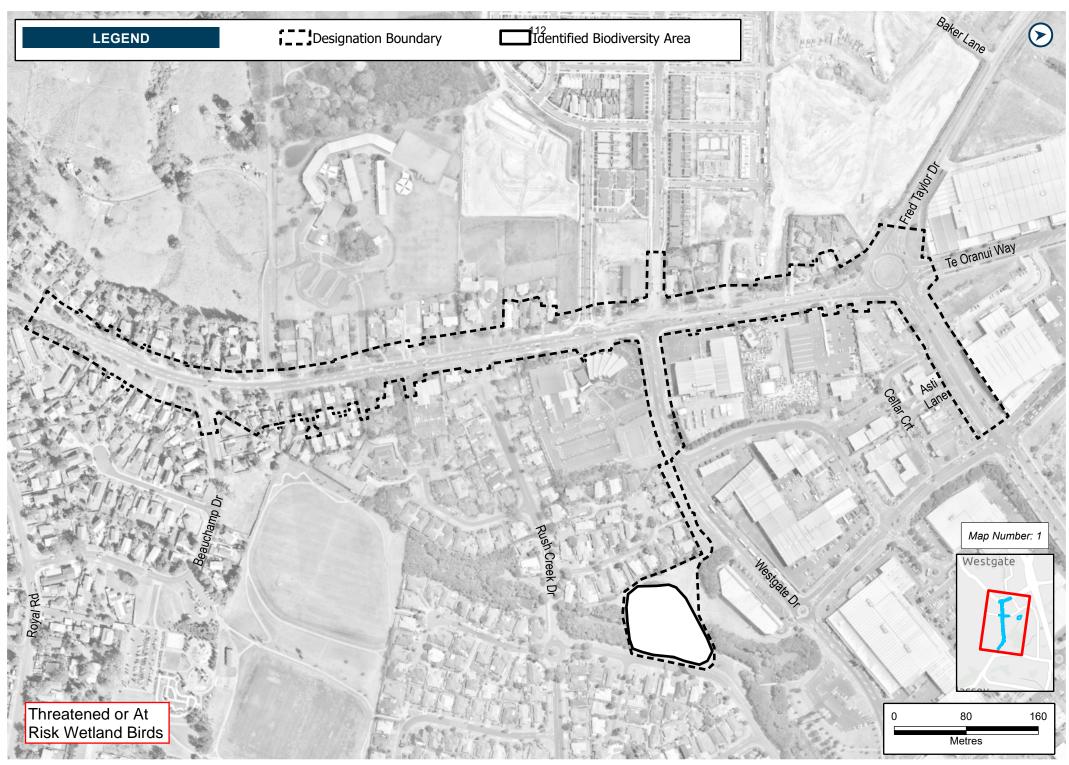
The combined flood hazard curves shown below set hazard thresholds that relate to the vulnerability of the community when interacting with floodwaters. The combined curves are divided into hazard classifications that relate to specific vulnerability thresholds.

The vulnerability thresholds identified in the flood hazard curves can be applied to the best description of flood behaviour available for a subject site. In this regard, the hazard curves can be applied equally to flood behaviour estimates from measured data, simpler 1D numerical modelling approaches, through to complex 2D model estimates with the level of accuracy and uncertainty of the flood hazard estimate linked to the method used to derive the flood behaviour estimate.



Source: Australian Rainfall and Runoff, Book 6, 2019

### Schedule 3: Identified Biodiversity Areas



Appendix M – Auckland Transport's Modifications to NoR RATN2b conditions (clean)

| Designation Number  | XXXX   |
|---------------------|--|
| Requiring Authority | Auckland Transport   |
| Location            | Extending Baker Lane west from Fred Taylor Drive in Redhills.  |
| Lapse Date          | In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP. |

### [# Council to allocate #] – Redhills East-West Arterial Transport Corridor – Baker Lake

# Purpose

The construction, operation and maintenance of a transport corridor.

# **Conditions**

### Abbreviations and definitions

| Acronym/Term  | Definition   |
|---|--|
| Activity sensitive to noise                                 | Any dwelling, visitor accommodation, boarding house, marae,<br>papakāinga, integrated residential development, retirement village,<br>supported residential care, care centre, lecture theatre in a tertiary<br>education facility, classroom in an education facility and healthcare<br>facility with an overnight stay facility  |
| AUP   | Auckland Unitary Plan  |
| BPO or Best Practicable<br>Option                           | Has the same meaning as in section 2 of the RMA 1991   |
| CEMP  | Construction Environmental Management Plan   |
| Certification of material<br>changes to management<br>plans | <ul> <li>Confirmation from the Manager that a material change to a management plan has been prepared in accordance with the condition to which it relates.</li> <li>A material change to a management plan shall be deemed certified:</li> <li>(a) where the Requiring Authority has received written confirmation from Council that the material change to the management plan is certified; or</li> <li>(b) ten working days from the submission of the material change to the management plan where no written confirmation of certification has been received</li> </ul> |
| СМР   | Cultural Monitoring Plan   |
| CNVMP   | Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan   |
| CNVMP Schedule or Schedule                                  | A schedule to the CNVMP  |
| Completion of<br>Construction                               | When construction of the Project (or part of the Project) is complete and it is available for use  |
| Confirmed Biodiversity<br>Areas                             | Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule where the ecological values and effects have been confirmed through the ecological survey under Condition 27   |
| Construction Works  | Activities undertaken to construct the Project excluding Enabling Works  |
| Council   | Auckland Council   |
| CTMP  | Construction Traffic Management Plan   |
| Developer   | Any legal entity that intends to master plan or develop land adjacent to the designation   |
| Development Agency  | Public entities involved in development projects   |

| Educational facility         | <ul> <li>Facility used for education to secondary level</li> <li>Includes:</li> <li>schools and outdoor education facilities; and</li> </ul>   |  |  |
|------------------------------|--|--|--|
|                              | <ul> <li>accommodation, administrative, cultural, religious, health,<br/>retail and communal facilities accessory to the above</li> </ul>  |  |  |
|                              | Excludes:  |  |  |
|                              | care centres; and  |  |  |
|                              | tertiary education facilities  |  |  |
| EIANZ Guidelines             | Ecological Impact Assessment: EIANZ guidelines for use in New Zealand: terrestrial and freshwater ecosystems, second edition, dated May 2018   |  |  |
| EMP                          | Ecological Management Plan   |  |  |
| Enabling works               | <ul> <li>Includes, but is not limited to, the following and similar activities:</li> <li>(a) geotechnical investigations (including trial embankments);</li> <li>(b) archaeological site investigations;</li> <li>(c) formation of access for geotechnical investigations;</li> <li>(d) establishment of site yards, site entrances and fencing;</li> <li>(e) constructing and sealing site access roads;</li> <li>(f) demolition or removal of buildings and structures;</li> </ul> |  |  |
|                              | <ul> <li>(g) relocation of services;</li> <li>(h) establishment of mitigation measures (such as erosion and sediment control measures, temporary noise walls, earth bunds and planting)</li> </ul>   |  |  |
| ННМР                         | Historic Heritage Management Plan  |  |  |
| HNZPT                        | Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga  |  |  |
| HNZPTA                       | Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014   |  |  |
| Identified Biodiversity Area | Means an area or areas of features of ecological value where the<br>Project ecologist has identified that the project will potentially have a<br>moderate or greater level of ecological effect, prior to implementation<br>of impact management measures, as determined in accordance with<br>the EIANZ guidelines  |  |  |
| LIP                          | Land Use Integration Process   |  |  |
| Manager                      | The Manager – Resource Consents of the Auckland Council, or authorised delegate  |  |  |
| Mana Whenua                  | Mana Whenua as referred to in the conditions are considered to be<br>the following (in no particular order), who at the time of Notice of<br>Requirement expressed a desire to be involved in the Project:   |  |  |
|                              | <ul> <li>(a) Te Kawerau a Maki</li> <li>(b) Ngāti Whātua o Kaipara</li> <li>(c) Te Ākitai Waiohua</li> <li>Note: other iwi and hapū not identified above may have an interest in the Project and should be consulted</li> </ul>  |  |  |
| Network Utility Operator     | Has the same meaning as set out in section 166 of the RMA  |  |  |
| NIMP                         | Network Integration Management Plan  |  |  |
| NOR                          | Notice of Requirement  |  |  |
| NUMP                         | Network Utilities Management Plan  |  |  |
| North West growth area       | Constitutes the Future Urban Zone, or live zoned urban land in Kumeū, Huapai, Redhills, Redhills North, Riverhead and Whenuapai  |  |  |
| Outline Plan                 | An outline plan prepared in accordance with section 176A of the RMA  |  |  |
| Project Liaison Person       | The person or persons appointed for the duration of the Project's<br>Construction Works to be the main point of contact for persons<br>wanting information about the Project or affected by the Construction<br>Works  |  |  |

| Protected Premises and Facilities (PPF) | Protected Premises and Facilities as defined in New Zealand<br>Standard NZS 6806:2010: <i>Acoustics – Road-traffic noise – New and</i><br><i>altered roads</i>   |
|---|--|
| Requiring Authority                     | Has the same meaning as section 166 of the RMA and, for this<br>Designation is Auckland Transport  |
| RMA                                     | Resource Management Act (1991)   |
| SCEMP                                   | Stakeholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan   |
| Stakeholder                             | Stakeholders to be identified in accordance with Condition 4, which may include as appropriate:  |
|   | <ul> <li>(a) adjacent owners and occupiers;</li> <li>(b) adjacent business owners and operators;</li> <li>(c) central and local government bodies;</li> <li>(d) community groups;</li> <li>(e) developers;</li> <li>(f) development agencies;</li> <li>(g) educational facilities; and</li> <li>(h) network utility operators</li> </ul> |
| Stage of Work                           | Any physical works that require the development of an Outline Plan   |
| Start of Construction                   | The time when Construction Works (excluding Enabling Works) start  |
| Suitably Qualified Person               | A person (or persons) who can provide sufficient evidence to demonstrate their suitability, experience and competence in the relevant field of expertise   |
| ТМР                                     | Tree Management Plan   |
| ULDMP                                   | Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan   |

| Genera | General conditions |   |  |  |
|--------|--------------------|---|--|--|
| 1.     | Acti<br>(a)<br>(b) | <ul> <li>vity in General Accordance with Plans and Information</li> <li>Except as provided for in the conditions below, and subject to final design and Outline Plan(s), works within the designation shall be undertaken in general accordance with the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1</li> <li>Where there is inconsistency between: <ul> <li>(i) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1 and the requirements of the following conditions, the conditions shall prevail;</li> <li>(ii) the Project description and concept plan in Schedule 1, and the management plans under the conditions of the designation, the requirements of the management plans shall prevail.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |  |  |
| 2.     | Proj               | ject Information  |  |  |
|        | (a)                | A project website, or equivalent virtual information source, shall be established as soon as reasonably practicable, and within six months of the inclusion of this designation in the AUP.   |  |  |
|        | (b)                | <ul> <li>All directly affected owners and occupiers shall be notified in writing as soon as reasonably practicable once the website or equivalent information source has been established. The project website or virtual information source shall include these conditions and shall provide information on: <ul> <li>(i) the status of the Project;</li> <li>(ii) anticipated construction timeframes;</li> <li>(iii) contact details for enquiries;</li> <li>(iv) the implications of the designation for landowners, occupiers and business owners and operators within the designation on how/where they can receive additional expected for an equivalent information.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>                                   |  |  |
|        |                    | <ul> <li>additional support following confirmation of the designation;</li> <li>(v) a subscription service to enable receipt of project updates by email; and</li> <li>(vi) when and how to apply for consent for works in the designation under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.</li> </ul>   |  |  |
|        | (c)                | At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the project website or virtual information source shall be updated to provide information on the likely date for Start of Construction, and any staging of works.  |  |  |

| 3. | Land | I use Integration Process  |
|----|------|--|
|    | (a)  | The Requiring Authority shall set up a Land use Integration Process for the period   |
|    |      | between confirmation of the designation and the Start of Construction. The purpose   |
|    |      | of this process is to encourage and facilitate the integration of master planning and  |
|    |      | land use development activity on land directly affected or adjacent to the   |
|    |      | designation. To achieve this purpose:  |
|    |      | (i) the Requiring Authority shall include the contact details of a nominated   |
|    |      | contact on the project website (or equivalent information source) required to  |
|    |      | be established by Condition 2 (b)(iii); and  |
|    |      | (ii) the nominated contact shall be the main point of contact for a Developer or   |
|    |      | Development Agency wanting to work with the Requiring Authority to   |
|    |      | integrate their development plans or master planning with the designation.   |
|    | (b)  | At any time prior to the Start of Construction, the nominated contact will be  |
|    |      | available to engage with a Developer or Development Agency for the purpose of:   |
|    |      | (i) responding to requests made to the Requiring Authority for information   |
|    |      | regarding design details that could assist with land use integration; and  |
|    |      | (ii) receiving information from a Developer or Development Agency regarding  |
|    |      | master planning or land development details that could assist with land use  |
|    |      | integration.   |
|    | (c)  | Information requested or provided under Condition 3(b) above may include but not   |
|    |      | be limited to the following matters:   |
|    |      | (i) design details including but not limited to:   |
|    |      | A. boundary treatment (e.g. the use of retaining walls or batter slopes);  |
|    |      | B. the horizontal and vertical alignment of the road (levels);   |
|    |      | C. potential locations for mid-block crossings;  |
|    |      | D. integration of stormwater infrastructure;   |
|    |      | <ul> <li>E. traffic noise modelling contours; and</li> <li>F. outputs from any flood modelling.</li> </ul>   |
|    |      |  |
|    |      | <ul> <li>Potential modifications to the extent of the designation in response to<br/>information received through Condition 3 (b)(ii);</li> </ul>                      |
|    |      | (iii) a process for the Requiring Authority to undertake a technical review of or  |
|    |      | provide comments on any master planning or development proposal  |
|    |      | advanced by the Developer or Development Agency as it relates to   |
|    |      | integration with the Project; and  |
|    |      | (iv) details of how to apply for written consent from the Requiring Authority for  |
|    |      | any development proposal that relates to land is within the designation  |
|    |      | under section 176(1)(b) of the RMA.  |
|    | (d)  | Where information is requested from the Requiring Authority and is available, the  |
|    |      | nominated contact shall provide the information unless there are reasonable  |
|    |      | grounds for not providing it.  |
|    | (e)  | The nominated contact shall maintain a record of the engagement between the  |
|    |      | Requiring Authority and Developers and Development Agencies for the period   |
|    |      | following the date in which this designation is included in the AUP through to the   |
|    |      | Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The record shall include:   |
|    |      | (i) a list of all Developers and Development Agencies who indicated through  |
|    |      | the notice of requirement process that they intend to master plan or develop   |
|    |      | sites along the Project alignment that may require specific integration with   |
|    |      | the designation;   |
|    |      | (ii) details of any requests made to the Requiring Authority that could influence  |
|    |      | detailed design, the results of any engagement and, where such requests  |
|    |      | that could influence detailed design are declined, the reasons why the   |
|    |      | <ul><li>Requiring Authority has declined the requests; and</li><li>(iii) details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where</li></ul>            |
|    |      | <ul> <li>details of any requests to co-ordinate the forward work programme, where<br/>appropriate, with Development Agencies and Network Utility Operators.</li> </ul> |
|    | (f)  |  |
|    | (1)  |  |
|    | (f)  | The record shall be submitted to Council for information ten working days prior to<br>the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work                                    |

| 4        | Stakeholder Communication and Engagement   |  |  |  |
|----------|--|--|--|--|
| 4.       | Stakeholder Communication and Engagement   |  |  |  |
|          | (a) At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the   |  |  |  |
|          | Requiring Authority shall identify:<br>(i) a list of Stakeholders;   |  |  |  |
|          | (i) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does   |  |  |  |
|          | not own or have occupation rights to; and  |  |  |  |
|          | (iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners and occupiers of  |  |  |  |
|          | properties identified in $4(a)(i) - (ii)$ above.   |  |  |  |
|          | (b) A record of (a) shall be submitted with an Outline Plan for the relevant Stage of  |  |  |  |
|          | Work.  |  |  |  |
| 5.       | Designation Review   |  |  |  |
|          | As soon as reasonably practicable following Completion of Construction, the Requiring  |  |  |  |
|          | Authority shall:   |  |  |  |
|          | (i) review the extent of the designation to identify any areas of designated land  |  |  |  |
|          | that it no longer requires for the on-going operation, maintenance or  |  |  |  |
|          | mitigation of effects of the Project; and  |  |  |  |
|          | <ul> <li>give notice to Auckland Council in accordance with section 182 of the RMA<br/>for the removal of those parts of the designation identified above.</li> </ul>  |  |  |  |
| <u>^</u> | ,  |  |  |  |
| 6.       | Lapse  |  |  |  |
|          | In accordance with section 184(1)(c) of the RMA, this designation shall lapse if not given effect to within 15 years from the date on which it is included in the AUP. |  |  |  |
| 7.       | Network Utility Operators and Auckland Council (Section 176 Approval)  |  |  |  |
| 1.       |  |  |  |  |
|          | (a) Prior to the start of Construction Works, Network Utility Operators with existing<br>infrastructure and Auckland Council in relation to parks located within the   |  |  |  |
|          | designation will not require written consent under section 176 of the RMA for the  |  |  |  |
|          | following activities:  |  |  |  |
|          | (i) operation, maintenance and repair works;   |  |  |  |
|          | (ii) minor renewal works to existing network utilities or parks necessary for the  |  |  |  |
|          | on-going provision or security of supply of network utility or parks operations;   |  |  |  |
|          | (iii) minor works such as new service connections; and   |  |  |  |
|          | (iv) the upgrade and replacement of existing network utilities in the same   |  |  |  |
|          | location with the same or similar effects on the work authorised by the  |  |  |  |
|          | <ul><li>designation as the existing utility.</li><li>(b) To the extent that a record of written approval is required for the activities listed</li></ul>               |  |  |  |
|          | above, this condition shall constitute written approval.   |  |  |  |
| Pre-con  | struction conditions   |  |  |  |
|          |  |  |  |  |
| 8.       | Outline Plan<br>(a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of  |  |  |  |
|          | (a) An Outline Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with section 176A of<br>the RMA.  |  |  |  |
|          | (b) Outline Plans (or Plan) may be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular   |  |  |  |
|          | activities (e.g. design or construction aspects), or a Stage of Work of the Project.   |  |  |  |
|          | (c) Outline Plans shall include any management plan or plans that are relevant to the  |  |  |  |
|          | management of effects of those activities or Stage of Work, which may include:   |  |  |  |
|          | (i) Construction Environmental Management Plan;  |  |  |  |
|          | (ii) Construction Traffic Management Plan;   |  |  |  |
|          | (iii) Construction Noise and Vibration Management Plan;  |  |  |  |
|          | (iv) Network Integration Management Plan;  |  |  |  |
|          | <ul> <li>(v) Urban and Landscape Design Management Plan;</li> <li>(vi) Historic Heritage Management Plan;</li> </ul>   |  |  |  |
|          | (vi) Ecological Management Plan;   |  |  |  |
|          | (viii) Tree Management Plan; and   |  |  |  |
|          | (ix) Network Utilities Management Plan   |  |  |  |

|     | Flood Hazard  |  |  |  |
|-----|---|--|--|--|
|     | For the purpose of Condition 9:   |  |  |  |
|     | (a) AEP – means Annual Exceedance Probability;  |  |  |  |
|     | <ul> <li>(b) Existing authorised habitable floor – means the floor level of any room (floor) in a residential building which is authorised and exists at the time the outline plan is submitted, excluding a laundry, bathroom, toilet or any room used solely as an entrance hall, passageway or garage;</li> <li>(c) Flood prone area – means potential ponding areas that may flood and commonly comprise of topographical depression areas. The areas can occur naturally or as a result of constructed features;</li> <li>(d) Maximum Probable Development – is the design case for consideration of future flows allowing for development within a catchment that takes into account the maximum impervious surface limits of the current zone or if the land is zoned Future Urban in the AUP, the probable level of development arising from zone changes;</li> <li>(e) Pre-Project development – means existing site condition prior to the Project (including</li> </ul>  |  |  |  |
|     | <ul> <li>existing buildings and roadways); and</li> <li>(f) Post-Project development – means site condition after the Project has been<br/>completed (including existing and new buildings and roadways).</li> </ul>  |  |  |  |
| 9.  | Flood Hazard  |  |  |  |
|     | <ul> <li>(a) The Project shall be designed to achieve the following flood risk outcomes: <ul> <li>(i) no increase in flood levels in a 1% AEP event for existing authorised habitable floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard less than 500mm;</li> <li>(ii) no increase in 1% AEP flood levels for existing authorised community, commercial, industrial and network utility building floors that are already subject to flooding or have a freeboard of less than 300mm;</li> <li>(iii) maximum of 50mm increase in water level in a 1% AEP event outside and adjacent to the designation boundaries between the pre and post Project scenarios;</li> <li>(iv) no new flood prone areas; and</li> <li>(v) no increase of Flood Hazard class for the main vehicle and pedestrian access route to authorised habitable dwellings existing at time the Outline Plan is submitted. The assessment shall be undertaken for the 1% AEP rainfall event and reference the hazard class in accordance with Schedule 2 to these conditions.</li> </ul> </li> <li>(b) Compliance with this condition shall be demonstrated in the Outline Plan, which shall include flood modelling of the pre-Project and post-Project 1% AEP flood levels (for Maximum Probable Development land use and including climate change).</li> </ul> |  |  |  |
|     | (c) Where the above outcomes can be achieved through alternative measures outside of<br>the designation such as flood stop banks, flood walls, raising existing authorised<br>habitable floor level and new overland flow paths or varied through agreement with<br>the relevant landowner, the Outline Plan shall include confirmation that any necessary<br>landowner and statutory approvals have been obtained for that work or alternative<br>outcome.   |  |  |  |
| 10. | Existing property access  |  |  |  |
|     | Prior to submission of the Outline Plan, consultation shall be undertaken with landowners<br>and occupiers whose vehicle access to their property will be altered by the project. The<br>Outline Plan shall demonstrate how safe reconfigured or alternate access will be<br>provided, unless otherwise addressed with the affected landowner.  |  |  |  |

| 11. | Man  | Management Plans   |  |  |
|-----|------|--|--|--|
|     | (a)  | Any management plan shall:   |  |  |
|     |      | (i) be prepared and implemented in accordance with the relevant management   |  |  |
|     |      | plan condition;  |  |  |
|     |      | <ul> <li>(ii) be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s);</li> <li>(iii) include sufficient detail relation to the more sense of affects according to the sense of a ffects.</li> </ul> |  |  |
|     |      | (iii) include sufficient detail relating to the management of effects associated   |  |  |
|     |      | <ul><li>with the relevant activities and/or Stage of Work to which it relates;</li><li>(iv) summarise comments received from Mana Whenua and stakeholders as</li></ul>                     |  |  |
|     |      | required by the relevant management plan condition, along with a summary   |  |  |
|     |      | of where comments have:  |  |  |
|     |      | A. been incorporated; and  |  |  |
|     |      | B. where not incorporated, the reasons why.  |  |  |
|     |      | (v) be submitted as part of an Outline Plan pursuant to section 176A of the  |  |  |
|     |      | RMA, with the exception of SCEMPs and CNVMP Schedules;   |  |  |
|     |      | <ul><li>(vi) Once finalised, uploaded to the Project website or equivalent virtual</li></ul>   |  |  |
|     |      | information source.  |  |  |
|     | (b)  | Any management plan developed in accordance with Condition 11 may:   |  |  |
|     |      | (i) be submitted in parts or in stages to address particular activities (e.g. design   |  |  |
|     |      | or construction aspects), a Stage of Work of the Project, or to address  |  |  |
|     |      | <ul><li>specific activities authorised by the designation;</li><li>(ii) except for material changes, be amended to reflect any changes in design,</li></ul>                                |  |  |
|     |      | construction methods or management of effects without further process;   |  |  |
|     | (c)  | If there is a material change required to a management plan which has been   |  |  |
|     | (-)  | submitted with an Outline Plan, the revised part of the plan shall be submitted to   |  |  |
|     |      | the Council as an update to the Outline Plan or for Certification as soon as   |  |  |
|     |      | practicable following identification of the need for a revision;   |  |  |
|     | (d)  | Any material changes to the SCEMP(s) are to be submitted to the Council for information.   |  |  |
| 12. | Stak | ceholder Communication and Engagement Management Plan (SCEMP)  |  |  |
|     | (a)  | A SCEMP shall be prepared in consultation with Stakeholders prior to the Start of  |  |  |
|     | (4)  | Construction. The objective of the SCEMP is to identify how the public and   |  |  |
|     |      | Stakeholders will be engaged with throughout Construction Works.   |  |  |
|     | (b)  | To achieve the objective, the SCEMP shall include:   |  |  |
|     |      | (i) a list of Stakeholders;  |  |  |
|     |      | (ii) a list of properties within the designation which the Requiring Authority does  |  |  |
|     |      | not own or have occupation rights to;  |  |  |
|     |      | <ul> <li>(iii) methods to engage with Stakeholders and the owners of properties<br/>identified in (b)(ii) above;</li> </ul>  |  |  |
|     |      | (iv) the contact details for the Project Liaison Person. These details shall be on   |  |  |
|     |      | the Project website, or equivalent virtual information source, and prominently   |  |  |
|     |      | displayed at the main entrance(s) to the site(s);  |  |  |
|     |      | (v) methods for engaging with Mana Whenua, to be developed in consultation   |  |  |
|     |      | with Mana Whenua;  |  |  |
|     |      | <ul> <li>(vi) methods and timing to engage with owners and occupiers whose access is<br/>directly affected;</li> </ul>   |  |  |
|     |      | (vii) methods to communicate key project milestones and the proposed hours of  |  |  |
|     |      | construction activities including outside of normal working hours and on   |  |  |
|     |      | weekends and public holidays, to the parties identified in 12(b)(i) and (ii)   |  |  |
|     |      | above; and   |  |  |
|     |      | <ul> <li>(viii) linkages and cross-references to communication and engagement methods<br/>set out in other conditions and management plans where relevant.</li> </ul>                      |  |  |
|     | (c)  | Any SCEMP prepared for a Stage of Work shall be submitted to Council for   |  |  |
|     | (0)  | information a minimum of ten working days prior to the Start of Construction for a   |  |  |
|     |      | Stage of Work.   |  |  |

| 13. |      | vork Integration Management Plan (NIMP)  |
|-----|------|--|
|     | (a)  | At least six (6) months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, the   |
|     |      | Requiring Authority shall prepare, in collaboration with other relevant road   |
|     |      | controlling authorities, a Network Integration Management Plan (NIMP).   |
|     | (b)  | The objective of the NIMP is to identify how the Project will integrate with the   |
|     |      | planned transport network in the North West growth area to achieve an effective,   |
|     |      | efficient and safe land transport system. To achieve this objective, the NIMP shall  |
|     |      | include details of the:  |
|     |      | (i) Project implementation approach and any staging of the Project, including  |
|     |      | both design, management and operational matters; and   |
|     |      | (ii) Sequencing of the Project with the planned transport network, including both  |
|     |      | design, management and operational matters.  |
| 14. | Cult | ural Advisory Report   |
|     | (a)  | At least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, Mana  |
|     |      | Whenua shall be invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report for the Project. The   |
|     |      | objective of the Cultural Advisory Report is to assist in understanding and  |
|     |      | identifying Ngā Taonga Tuku Iho ('treasures handed down by our ancestors')   |
|     |      | affected by the Project, to inform their management and protection.  |
|     | (b)  | To achieve the objective, the Requiring Authority shall invite Mana Whenua to  |
|     |      | prepare a Cultural Advisory Report that:   |
|     |      | (i) identifies the cultural sites, landscapes and values that have the potential to  |
|     |      | be affected by the construction and operation of the Project;  |
|     |      | (ii) sets out the desired outcomes for management of potential effects on  |
|     |      | cultural sites, landscapes and values;   |
|     |      | (iii) identifies traditional cultural practices within the area that may be impacted   |
|     |      | <ul><li>by the Project;</li><li>(iv) identifies opportunities for restoration and enhancement of identified cultural</li></ul>                                       |
|     |      | sites, landscapes and values within the Project area;  |
|     |      | (v) taking into account the outcomes of (i) to (iv) above, identify cultural matters   |
|     |      | and principles that should be considered in the development of the Urban   |
|     |      | and Landscape Design Management Plan, the Stakeholder Communication  |
|     |      | and Engagement Management Plan and Historic Heritage Management  |
|     |      | Plan, and the CMP referred to in Condition 20  |
|     |      | (vi) identifies and (if possible) nominates traditional names along the Project  |
|     |      | alignment. Noting there may be formal statutory processes outside the  |
|     |      | project required in any decision-making.   |
|     | (C)  | The desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites,  |
|     | . ,  | landscapes and values identified in the Cultural Advisory Report shall be discussed  |
|     |      | with Mana Whenua and those outcomes reflected in the relevant management   |
|     |      | plans where practicable;   |
|     | (d)  | Conditions 14(b) and (c) will cease to apply if:   |
|     |      | (i) Mana Whenua have been invited to prepare a Cultural Advisory Report by a   |
|     |      | date at least six months prior to start of Construction Works; and   |
|     |      | (ii) Mana Whenua have not provided a Cultural Advisory Report within six   |
|     |      | months prior to start of Construction Works.   |
| 15. | Urba | an and Landscape Design Management Plan (ULDMP)  |
|     | (a)  | A ULDMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.  |
|     |      | The objective of the ULDMP(s) is to:   |
|     |      | (i) enable integration of the Project's permanent works into the surrounding   |
|     |      | landscape and urban context; and   |
|     |      | (ii) ensure that the Project manages potential adverse landscape and visual  |
|     |      | effects as far as practicable and contributes to a quality urban environment.  |
|     | (b)  | Mana Whenua shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP(s)   |
|     |      | to provide input into relevant cultural landscape and design matters including how   |
|     |      | desired outcomes for management of potential effects on cultural sites, landscapes   |
|     |      | and values identified and discussed in accordance with Condition 14 may be   |
|     | (z)  | reflected in the ULDMP.  |
|     | (c)  | Relevant stakeholders shall be invited to participate in the development of the ULDMP at least six months prior to the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work. |
| 1   | 1    | or the arready and the true of the start of detailed design for a stage of WOIK.   |

| 16. | (a)   | To achieve the objective set out in Condition 15, the ULDMP(s) shall provide details of how the project:  |
|-----|-------|---|
|     |       | <ul> <li>(i) is designed to integrate with the adjacent urban (or proposed urban) and<br/>landscape context, including the surrounding existing or proposed<br/>topography, urban environment (i.e. centres and density of built form),<br/>natural environment, landscape character and open space zones;</li> </ul> |
|     |       | <ul> <li>(ii) provides appropriate walking and cycling connectivity to, and interfaces with,<br/>existing or proposed adjacent land uses, public transport infrastructure and<br/>walking and cycling connections;</li> </ul>   |
|     |       | <ul> <li>(iii) promotes inclusive access (where appropriate); and</li> <li>(iv) promotes a sense of personal safety by aligning with best practice guidelines, such as:</li> </ul>  |
|     |       | <ul> <li>A. Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design (CPTED) principles;</li> <li>B. Safety in Design (SID) requirements; and</li> <li>C. Maintenance in Design (MID) requirements and anti-vandalism/anti-<br/>graffiti measures.</li> </ul>  |
|     |       | <ul> <li>(v) has responded to matters identified through the Land Use Integration<br/>Process (Condition 3)</li> </ul>  |
|     |       | (vi) Interfaces with the operational areas of commercial premises within business zoned land, including loading areas, internal circulation and car parking, where practicable.   |
|     | (b)   | The ULDMP shall be prepared in general accordance with:   |
|     | l ` ´ | (i) Auckland Transport's Urban Roads and Streets Design Guide;  |
|     |       | (ii) NZTA Urban Design Guidelines: Bridging the Gap (2013) or any subsequent updated version;   |
|     |       | (iii) NZTA Landscape Guidelines (2018) or any subsequent updated version;   |
|     |       | <ul> <li>(iv) NZTA P39 Standard Specification for Highway Landscape Treatments</li> <li>(2013) or any subsequent updated version; and</li> </ul>  |
|     |       | <ul> <li>(v) Auckland's Urban Ngahere (Forest) Strategy or any subsequent updated version.</li> </ul>   |

| 17.      | The l   | ULDMP(s) shall include:  |
|----------|---------|--|
|          | (a)     | a concept plan – which depicts the overall landscape and urban design concept,                       |
|          |         | and explain the rationale for the landscape and urban design proposals;                              |
|          | (b)     | developed design concepts, including principles for walking and cycling facilities                   |
|          |         | and public transport; and  |
|          | (C)     | landscape and urban design details – that cover the following:                                       |
|          | . ,     | (i) road design – elements such as intersection form, carriageway gradient and                       |
|          |         | associated earthworks contouring including cut and fill batters and the                              |
|          |         | interface with adjacent land uses and existing roads (including slip lanes),                         |
|          |         | benching, spoil disposal sites, median width and treatment, roadside width                           |
|          |         | and treatment;   |
|          |         | (ii) roadside elements – such as lighting, fencing, wayfinding and signage;                          |
|          |         | (iii) architectural and landscape treatment of all major structures, including                       |
|          |         | bridges and retaining walls;   |
|          |         | (iv) architectural and landscape treatment of noise barriers;  |
|          |         | <ul> <li>(v) landscape treatment and planting of permanent stormwater control wetlands</li> </ul>    |
|          |         | and swales;  |
|          |         |  |
|          |         | (vi) integration of passenger transport;   |
|          |         | (vii) pedestrian and cycle facilities including paths, road crossings and dedicated                  |
|          |         | pedestrian/ cycle bridges or underpasses;  |
|          |         | (viii) historic heritage places with reference to the HHMP (Condition 26); and                       |
|          |         | (ix) re-instatement of construction and site compound areas; and                                     |
|          |         | (x) re-instatement of features to be retained such as:   |
|          |         | A. boundary features;  |
|          |         | B. landscaping;  |
|          |         | C. driveways;  |
|          |         | D. accessways; and   |
|          |         | E. fences.   |
|          | (d)     | The ULDMP shall also include the following planting details and maintenance                          |
|          |         | requirements:  |
|          |         | (i) planting design details including:   |
|          |         | A. identification of existing trees and vegetation that will be retained with                        |
|          |         | reference to the TMP (where relevant) and Ecological Management                                      |
|          |         | Plan. Where practicable, mature trees and native vegetation should be                                |
|          |         | retained;  |
|          |         | <ul> <li>B. street trees, shrubs and ground cover suitable for the location;</li> </ul>              |
|          |         | C. treatment of fill slopes to integrate with adjacent land use, streams,                            |
|          |         | Riparian margins and open space zones;   |
|          |         | D. identification of any planting requirements under the Ecological                                  |
|          |         | Management Plan (Conditions 28) and TMP (Condition 29);  |
|          |         | E. integration of any planting requirements required by conditions of any                            |
|          |         | resource consents for the project; and   |
|          |         | F. re-instatement planting of construction and site compound areas as                                |
|          |         | appropriate.   |
|          |         | (ii) a planting programme including the staging of planting in relation to the                       |
|          |         | construction programme which shall, as far as practicable, include provision                         |
|          |         | for planting within each planting season following completion of works in                            |
|          |         | each Stage of Work; and  |
|          |         | (iii) detailed specifications relating to the following:   |
|          |         | A. weed control and clearance;   |
|          |         | B. pest animal management (to support plant establishment);  |
|          |         | C. ground preparation (top soiling and decompaction);  |
|          |         | D. mulching; and   |
|          |         | E. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and                             |
|          |         | L. plant sourcing and planting, including hydroseeding and grassing, and use of eco-sourced species. |
| 0 10     |         | •  |
| Specific | : Outli | ne Plan requirements   |
| Constru  | iction  | conditions   |

| 18. | Cons | Construction Environmental Management Plan (CEMP)   |  |  |
|-----|------|---|--|--|
|     | (a)  | A CEMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.<br>The objective of the CEMP is to set out the management procedures and   |  |  |
|     |      | construction methods to be undertaken to, avoid, remedy or mitigate any adverse<br>effects associated with Construction Works as far as practicable.  |  |  |
|     | (b)  | To achieve the objective, the CEMP shall include:   |  |  |
|     | (0)  | (i) the roles and responsibilities of staff and contractors;  |  |  |
|     |      | (ii) details of the site or project manager and the Project Liaison Person,   |  |  |
|     |      | including their contact details (phone and email address);  |  |  |
|     |      | <ul> <li>the Construction Works programmes and the staging approach, and the<br/>proposed hours of work;</li> </ul>   |  |  |
|     |      | (iv) details of the proposed construction yards including temporary screening   |  |  |
|     |      | when adjacent to residential zones;   |  |  |
|     |      | (v) details of the proposed construction lighting;  |  |  |
|     |      | <ul> <li>(vi) methods for controlling dust and the removal of debris and demolition of<br/>construction materials from public roads or places;</li> </ul>   |  |  |
|     |      | (vii) methods for providing for the health and safety of the general public;  |  |  |
|     |      | <ul> <li>(viii) measures to mitigate flood hazard effects such as siting stockpiles out of<br/>floodplains, minimising obstruction to flood flows, actions to respond to<br/>warnings of heavy rain;</li> </ul> |  |  |
|     |      | (ix) procedures for incident management;  |  |  |
|     |      | (x) location and procedures for the refuelling and maintenance of plant and   |  |  |
|     |      | equipment to avoid discharges of fuels or lubricants to watercourses;<br>(xi) measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or  |  |  |
|     |      | <ul> <li>measures to address the storage of fuels, lubricants, hazardous and/or<br/>dangerous materials, along with contingency procedures to address</li> </ul>  |  |  |
|     |      | emergency spill response(s) and clean up;   |  |  |
|     |      | (xii) summary of measures included to respond to matters raised in engagement,  |  |  |
|     |      | if not already covered above;   |  |  |
|     |      | (xiii) procedures for responding to complaints about Construction Works; and  |  |  |
| 40  | 0    | (xiv) methods for amending and updating the CEMP as required.   |  |  |
| 19. |      | plaints Register  |  |  |
|     | (a)  | At all times during Construction Works, a record of any complaints received about the Construction Works shall be maintained. The record shall include:   |  |  |
|     |      | (i) the date, time and nature of the complaint;   |  |  |
|     |      | (ii) the name, phone number and address of the complainant (unless the  |  |  |
|     |      | complainant wishes to remain anonymous);  |  |  |
|     |      | (iii) measures taken to respond to the complaint (including a record of the   |  |  |
|     |      | response provided to the complainant) or confirmation of no action if   |  |  |
|     |      | deemed appropriate;   |  |  |
|     |      | <ul> <li>(iv) the outcome of the investigation into the complaint; and</li> <li>(v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have</li> </ul>   |  |  |
|     |      | <ul> <li>(v) any other activities in the area, unrelated to the Project that may have<br/>contributed to the complaint, such as non-project construction, fires, traffic</li> </ul>                             |  |  |
|     |      | accidents or unusually dusty conditions generally.  |  |  |
|     | (b)  | A copy of the Complaints Register required by this condition shall be made  |  |  |
|     |      | available to the Manager upon request as soon as practicable after the request is   |  |  |
|     |      | made.   |  |  |

| 20. | Cultural Monitoring Plan (CMP) |  |  |
|-----|--------------------------------|--|--|
|     | (a)                            | Prior to the start of Construction Works, a CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably Qualified Person(s) identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. The objective of the CMP is to identify methods for undertaking cultural monitoring to assist with management of any cultural effects during Construction works. |  |
|     | (b)                            | To achieve the objective, the CMP shall include:<br>(i) Requirements for formal dedication or cultural interpretation to be  |  |
|     |                                | undertaken prior to start of Construction Works in areas identified as having significance to Mana Whenua;   |  |
|     |                                | <ul> <li>(ii) Requirements and protocols for cultural inductions for contractors and<br/>subcontractors;</li> </ul>  |  |
|     |                                | <ul> <li>(iii) Identification of activities, sites and areas where cultural monitoring is<br/>required during particular Construction Works;</li> </ul>  |  |
|     |                                | <ul> <li>(iv) Identification of personnel to undertake cultural monitoring, including any<br/>geographic definition of their responsibilities; and</li> </ul>  |  |
|     |                                | <ul> <li>(v) Details of personnel to assist with management of any cultural effects<br/>identified during cultural monitoring, including implementation of the<br/>Accidental Discovery Protocol</li> </ul>  |  |
|     | (c)                            | If Enabling Works involving soil disturbance are undertaken prior to the start of  |  |
|     |                                | Construction Works, an Enabling Works CMP shall be prepared by a Suitably<br>Qualified Person identified in collaboration with Mana Whenua. This plan may be<br>prepared as a standalone Enabling Works CMP or be included in the main<br>Construction Works CMP.  |  |
|     | Advi                           | ce note:   |  |
|     | desig                          | re appropriate, the CMP shall align with the requirements of other conditions of the<br>nation and resource consents for the Project which require monitoring during<br>truction Works.  |  |

| 21. | Cons | struction Traffic Management Plan (CTMP)  |
|-----|------|---|
|     | (a)  | A CTMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.  |
|     |      | The objective of the CTMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate, as far as practicable,   |
|     |      | adverse construction traffic effects.   |
|     | (b)  | To achieve this objective, the CTMP shall include:  |
|     |      | (i) methods to manage the effects of temporary traffic management activities  |
|     |      | on traffic;   |
|     |      | (ii) measures to ensure the safety of all transport users;  |
|     |      | (iii) the estimated numbers, frequencies, routes and timing of traffic movements,   |
|     |      | including any specific non-working or non-movement hours to manage  |
|     |      | vehicular and pedestrian traffic near educational facilities or to manage   |
|     |      | traffic congestion;   |
|     |      | <ul> <li>(iv) site access routes and access points for heavy vehicles, the size and<br/>location of parking areas for plant, construction vehicles and the vehicles of</li> </ul> |
|     |      | workers and visitors;   |
|     |      | (v) identification of detour routes and other methods to ensure the safe  |
|     |      | management and maintenance of traffic flows, including public transport   |
|     |      | services, pedestrians and cyclists;   |
|     |      | (vi) methods to maintain access to and within property and/or private roads   |
|     |      | where practicable, or to provide alternative arrangements when it will not be,  |
|     |      | including details of how access is managed for loading and unloading of   |
|     |      | goods. Engagement with landowners or occupiers whose access is directly   |
|     |      | affected shall be undertaken in accordance with the SCEMP;  |
|     |      | (vii) the management approach to loads on heavy vehicles, including covering  |
|     |      | loads of fine material, the use of wheel-wash facilities at site exit points and  |
|     |      | the timely removal of any material deposited or spilled on public roads;  |
|     |      | (viii) methods that will be undertaken to communicate traffic management  |
|     |      | measures to affected road users (e.g. residents / public / stakeholders /   |
|     |      | emergency services);  |
|     |      | (ix) details of minimum network performance parameters during the construction  |
|     |      | phase, including any measures to monitor compliance with the performance  |
|     |      | <ul><li>parameters; and</li><li>(x) details of any measures proposed to be implemented in the event of</li></ul>  |
|     |      | thresholds identified in 21(b)(ix) being exceeded.  |
|     | (c)  | Auditing, monitoring and reporting requirements relating to traffic management  |
|     | (3)  | activities shall be undertaken in accordance with the New Zealand Guide to  |
|     |      | Temporary Traffic Management or any subsequent version  |

| StandardsiodLAeq(15min)noise730h55 dB800h70 dB                                | LAFmax  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| noise730h55 dB  | LAFmax  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 730h 55 dB  |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 000h 70 dP  | 75 dB   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | 85 dB   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 000h 65 dB  | 80 dB   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 630h 45 dB  | 75 dB   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 730h 45 dB  | 75 dB   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 800h 70 dB  | 85 dB   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 000h 45 dB  | 75 dB   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | 75 dB   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 730h 45 dB  | 75 dB   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | 85 dB   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | 75 dB   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 630h 45 dB  | 75 dB   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | et out in Table 22-1 is not p   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| (a) Construction vibration shall be measured in accordance with ISO 4866:2010 |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| n standards set out in t  | the following table as far as   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Table 23-1 Construction Vibration Standards                                   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0630h - 2mm/s ppv   | 5mm/s ppv   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0630h - 2mm/s ppv   | 5mm/s ppv   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|   | 1730h         45 dB           800h         70 dB           800h         45 dB           1630h         45 dB           1630h         45 dB           1730h         45 dB           1630h         45 dB           1730h         45 dB           1730h         45 dB           1730h         45 dB           1730h         45 dB           1800h         55 dB           1800h         70 dB           1800h         70 dB           1800h         75 dB           1800h         75 dB           the noise standards set dition 25 shall apply.           dards           hall be measured in ac d shock – Vibration of to ns and evaluation of to ns and evaluation of to ns tandards set out in           on Standards           category ac 2000h -           0.3mm/s p           0630h -         2mm/s ppv |  |  |  |  |  |  |

| <ul> <li>(a) A CNVMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for Stage of Work. A CNVMP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The objective of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and implementation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction noise and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration standards set out in Conditions 22 and 23 to the extent practicable.</li> <li>(b) To achieve the objective, the CNVMP shall be prepared in accordance with Annex E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following: <ul> <li>(i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;</li> <li>(ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;</li> <li>(iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;</li> <li>(iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;</li> <li>(v) a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any</li> </ul> </li> </ul> | 24. | Cons | tructio                                     | on Noise and Vibration Management Plan (CNMVP)  |
|---|-----|------|---|---|
| <ul> <li>E2 of the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise' (NZS6803:1999) and shall as a minimum, address the following:</li> <li>(i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;</li> <li>(ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;</li> <li>(iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;</li> <li>(iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;</li> </ul>  |     | (a)  | CNVN<br>object<br>impler<br>noise<br>standa | MP shall be implemented during the Stage of Work to which it relates. The tive of the CNVMP is to provide a framework for the development and mentation of the Best Practicable Option for the management of construction and vibration effects to achieve the construction noise and vibration ards set out in Conditions 22 and 23 to the extent practicable. |
| <ul> <li>(i) description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;</li> <li>(ii) hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities would occur;</li> <li>(iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;</li> <li>(iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;</li> </ul>  |     | (b)  | E2 of                                       | the New Zealand Standard NZS6803:1999 'Acoustics – Construction Noise'  |
| <ul> <li>(iii) the construction noise and vibration standards for the project;</li> <li>(iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;</li> </ul>  |     |      | (i)   | description of the works and anticipated equipment/processes;<br>hours of operation, including times and days when construction activities  |
| (iv) identification of receivers where noise and vibration standards apply;   |     |      | (iii)                                       |   |
|   |     |      |   |   |
| requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times, including Sundays and public holidays as far as practicable;  |     |      |   | a hierarchy of management and mitigation options, including any requirements to limit night works and works during other sensitive times,   |
| (vi) methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise and vibration;  |     |      | (vi)  | methods and frequency for monitoring and reporting on construction noise  |
| <ul> <li>(vii) procedures for communication and engagement with nearby residents and<br/>stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the<br/>period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration<br/>complaints;</li> </ul>  |     |      | (vii)                                       | stakeholders, including notification of proposed construction activities, the period of construction activities, and management of noise and vibration  |
| (viii) contact details of the Project Liaison Person;   |     |      | (viii)                                      |   |
| <ul> <li>(ix) procedures for the regular training of the operators of construction<br/>equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction<br/>site behaviours for all workers;</li> </ul>   |     |      | (ix)  | equipment to minimise noise and vibration as well as expected construction  |
| <ul> <li>(x) procedures and requirements for the preparation of a Schedule to the<br/>CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise<br/>Condition 22 and/or vibration standards Condition 23 Category B will not be<br/>practicable;</li> </ul>  |     |      | (x)   | CNVMP (Schedule) for those areas where compliance with the noise<br>Condition 22 and/or vibration standards Condition 23 Category B will not be   |
| <ul> <li>(xi) identification of trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys,</li> <li>which shall be Category B day time levels;</li> </ul>   |     |      | (xi)  |   |
| <ul> <li>(xii) procedures and trigger levels for undertaking building condition surveys<br/>before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural<br/>damage has occurred as a result of construction vibration;</li> </ul>  |     |      | (xii)                                       | before and after works to determine whether any cosmetic or structural  |
| (xiii) methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best  |     |      | (xiii)                                      | methodology and programme of desktop and field audits and inspections to<br>be undertaken to ensure that the CNVMP, Schedules and the best  |
| practicable option for management of effects are being implemented; and (xiv) requirements for review and update of the CNVMP.  |     |      | (xiv)                                       |   |

| Sche | edule to a CNVMP   |
|------|--|
| (a)  | <ul> <li>A Schedule to the CNVMP (Schedule) shall be prepared prior to the start of the construction to which it relates by a Suitably Qualified Person, in consultation with the owners and occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule, when:</li> <li>(i) construction noise is either predicted or measured to exceed the noise standards in Condition 22, except where the exceedance of the L<sub>Aeq</sub> criteria is no greater than 5 decibels and does not exceed:</li> <li>A. 0630 – 2000: 2 period of up to 2 consecutive weeks in any 2 months; or</li> </ul> |
|      | <ul> <li>B. 2000 - 0630: 1 period of up to 2 consecutive nights in any 10 days.</li> <li>(ii) construction vibration is either predicted or measured to exceed the Category B standard at the receivers in Condition 23.</li> </ul>  |
| (b)  | The objective of the Schedule is to set out the Best Practicable Option measures to<br>manage noise and/or vibration effects of the construction activity beyond those<br>measures set out in the CNVMP.   |
| (c)  | <ul> <li>To achieve the objective, the Schedule shall include details such as:</li> <li>(i) construction activity location, start and finish dates;</li> <li>(ii) the nearest neighbours to the construction activity;</li> <li>(iii) the predicted noise and/or vibration level for all receivers where the levels</li> </ul>   |
|      | are predicted or measured to exceed the applicable standards and predicted duration of the exceedance;   |
|      | <ul> <li>(iv) for works proposed between 2000h and 0630h, the reasons why the<br/>proposed works must be undertaken during these hours and why they<br/>cannot be practicably undertaken during the daytime;</li> </ul>  |
|      | <ul> <li>(v) the proposed mitigation options that have been selected, and the options<br/>that have been discounted as being impracticable and the reasons why;</li> </ul>   |
|      | (vi) the consultation undertaken with owners and occupiers of sites subject to   |

- the Schedule, and how consultation has and has not been taken into account; and
- (vii) location, times and types of monitoring.
- (d) The Schedule shall be submitted to the Manager for certification at least 5 working days (except in unforeseen circumstances) in advance of Construction Works that are covered by the scope of the Schedule and shall form part of the CNVMP. The CNVMP Schedule shall be deemed certified five working days from the (e) submission of the CNVMP Schedule where no written confirmation of certification
- has been received. (f) Where material changes are made to a Schedule required by this condition, the Requiring Authority shall consult the owners and/or occupiers of sites subject to the Schedule prior to submitting the amended Schedule to the Manager for certification in accordance with (d) above. The amended Schedule shall document the consultation undertaken with those owners and occupiers, and how consultation outcomes have and have not been taken into account.

25.

| Histo  | ric Heritage Management Plan (HHMP)  |
|--------|--|
| (a)    | A HHMP shall be prepared in consultation with Council, HNZPT and Mana Whenua   |
|        | prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the HHMP is   |
|        | to protect historic heritage and to remedy and mitigate any residual effects as far as   |
|        | practicable.   |
| (b)    | To achieve the objective, the HHMP shall identify:   |
|        | (i) any adverse direct and indirect effects on historic heritage sites and   |
|        | measures to appropriately avoid, remedy or mitigate any such effects,  |
|        | including a tabulated summary of these effects and measures;   |
|        | (ii) methods for the identification and assessment of potential historic heritage  |
|        | places within the Designation to inform detailed design;   |
|        | (iii) known historic heritage places and potential archaeological sites within the   |
|        | Designation, including identifying any archaeological sites for which an   |
|        | Archaeological Authority under the HNZPTA will be sought or has been   |
|        | granted;   |
|        | (iv) any unrecorded archaeological sites or post-1900 heritage sites within the  |
|        | Designation, which shall also be documented and recorded;  |
|        | (v) roles, responsibilities and contact details of Project personnel, Council and  |
|        | HNZPT representatives, Mana Whenua representatives, and relevant   |
|        | agencies involved with heritage and archaeological matters including   |
|        | surveys, monitoring of Construction Works, compliance with AUP accidental  |
|        | discovery rule, and monitoring of conditions;  |
|        | (vi) specific areas to be investigated, monitored and recorded to the extent these   |
|        | are directly affected by the Project;  |
|        | (vii) The proposed methodology for investigating and recording post-1900   |
|        | historic heritage sites (including buildings) that need to be destroyed,<br>demolished or relocated, including details of their condition, measures to |
|        | mitigate any adverse effects and timeframe for implementing the proposed   |
|        | methodology, in accordance with the HNZPT Archaeological Guidelines  |
|        | Series No.1: Investigation and Recording of Buildings and Standing   |
|        | Structures (November 2018), or any subsequent version;   |
|        | (viii) methods to acknowledge cultural values identified through Condition 14  |
|        | where archaeological sites also involve ngā taonga tuku iho (treasures   |
|        | handed down by our ancestors) and where feasible and practicable to do so;   |
|        | (ix) methods for avoiding, remedying or mitigating adverse effects on historic   |
|        | heritage places and sites within the Designation during Construction Works   |
|        | as far as practicable. These methods shall include, but are not limited to:  |
|        | A. security fencing or hoardings around historic heritage places to protect  |
|        | them from damage during construction or unauthorised access;   |
|        | B. measures to mitigate adverse effects on historic heritage sites that  |
|        | achieve positive historic heritage outcomes such as increased public   |
|        | awareness and interpretation signage; and  |
|        | C. training requirements and inductions for contractors and  |
|        | subcontractors on historic heritage places within the Designation, legal   |
|        | obligations relating to unexpected discoveries and the AUP Accidental  |
|        | Discovery Rule (E11.6.1). The training shall be undertaken prior to the  |
|        | Start of Construction, under the guidance of a Suitably Qualified  |
|        | Person and Mana Whenua representatives (to the extent the training   |
|        | relates to cultural values identified under Condition 14).   |
|        |  |
| Advie  | ce note:   |
| Accio  | dental Discoveries   |
| The r  | equirements for accidental discoveries of heritage items are set out in Rule E11.6.1   |
| of the | •  |

| 27. | Pre-C             | Construction Ecological Survey  |  |  |
|-----|-------------------|---|--|--|
|     | (a)               | <ul> <li>At the start of detailed design for a Stage of Work, an updated ecological survey shall be undertaken by a Suitably Qualified Person. The purpose of the survey is to inform ecological management by:</li> <li>(i) confirming whether the species of value within the Identified Biodiversity Areas recorded in the Identified Biodiversity Area Schedule 3 are still present; and</li> </ul>   |  |  |
|     | (b)               | <ul> <li>(ii) confirming whether the project will or may have a moderate or greater level of ecological effect on ecological species of value, prior to implementation of impact management measures with the level of effects to be determined in accordance with Table 10 of the EIANZ guidelines as included in Schedule 4 to these conditions (or subsequent updated version of the table).</li> <li>If the ecological survey confirms the presence of ecological species of value in accordance with Condition 27(a)(i) and that effects are likely in accordance with</li> </ul>  |  |  |
|     |                   | Condition 27(a)(ii) then an Ecological Management Plan (or Plans) shall be prepared in accordance with Condition 28 for these areas (Confirmed Biodiversity Areas).   |  |  |
| 28. | Ecol              | ogical Management Plan (EMP)  |  |  |
|     | (a)               | An EMP shall be prepared for any Confirmed Biodiversity Areas (confirmed through Condition 27) prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work. The objective of the EMP is to minimise effects of the Project on the ecological features of value of Confirmed Biodiversity Areas as far as practicable.  |  |  |
|     | (b)<br>(c)        | <ul> <li>To achieve the objective, the EMP shall set out the methods which may include:</li> <li>(i) If an EMP is required in accordance with Condition 27(b) for the presence of long tail bats: <ul> <li>A. Measures to minimise as far as practicable, disturbance from construction activities within the vicinity of any active long tail bat roosts (including maternity) that are discovered through survey until such roosts are confirmed to be vacant of bats;</li> <li>B. How the timing of any construction work in the vicinity of any maternity long tail bat roosts will be limited to outside the bat maternity period (between December and March) where reasonably practicable;</li> <li>C. Details of areas where vegetation is to be retained where practicable for the purposes of the connectivity of long tail bats;</li> <li>D. Details of how bat connectivity will be provided and maintained (e.g. through the presence of suitable indigenous or exotic trees or artificial alternatives, measures to manage the effects of light spill on bat connectivity as far as practicable);</li> <li>E. Details of where opportunities for advance restoration / mitigation planting have previously been identified and implemented; and</li> <li>F. Where mitigation to minimise effects is not practicable, details of any offsetting proposed.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |  |  |
|     |                   | granted for the Project.  |  |  |
|     | Advi              | ce note:  |  |  |
|     | may i<br>(i<br>(i | <ul> <li>inding on the potential effects of the Project, the regional consents for the Project</li> <li>include the following monitoring and management plans:</li> <li>) Stream and/or wetland restoration plans;</li> <li>i) Vegetation restoration plans; and</li> <li>ii) Fauna management plans (e.g. avifauna, herpetofauna, bats).</li> </ul>  |  |  |

| 29. | Tree M            | e Management Plan (TMP)  |  |  |
|-----|-------------------|--|--|--|
|     | (a)               | <ul> <li>Prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work, a TMP shall be prepared.</li> <li>The objective of the TMP is to avoid, remedy or mitigate effects of construction activities on trees identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan.</li> <li>To achieve the objective, the TMP shall: <ul> <li>(i) confirm the trees that will be affected by the project work and are identified as protected or notable in the Auckland Unitary Plan; and</li> <li>(ii) demonstrate how the design and location of project works has avoided, remedied or mitigated any effects on any tree identified in 29(b)(i) above. This may include: <ul> <li>A. any opportunities to relocate existing trees where practicable;</li> <li>B. planting to replace trees that require removal (with reference to the ULDMP planting design details in Condition 17);</li> <li>C. tree protection zones and tree protection measures such as protective fencing, ground protection and physical protection of roots, trunks and branches; and</li> </ul> </li> </ul></li></ul>  |  |  |
|     |                   | line with accepted arboricultural standards.   |  |  |
|     |                   | <ul> <li>(iii) demonstrate how the tree management measures (outlined in 29(b)(ii)A – D above) are consistent with conditions of any resource consents granted for the project in relation to managing construction effects on trees.</li> </ul>   |  |  |
| 30. | Netwo             | ork Utility Management Plan (NUMP)   |  |  |
|     | (a)               | A NUMP shall be prepared prior to the Start of Construction for a Stage of Work.<br>The objective of the NUMP is to set out a framework for protecting, relocating and   |  |  |
|     |                   | working in proximity to existing network utilities.<br>To achieve the objective, the NUMP shall include methods to:  |  |  |
|     | (c)<br>(d)<br>(e) | <ul> <li>(i) provide access for maintenance at all reasonable times, or emergency works at all times during construction activities;</li> <li>(ii) protect and where necessary, relocate existing network utilities;</li> <li>(iii) manage the effects of dust and any other material potentially resulting from construction activities and able to cause material damage, beyond normal wear and tear to overhead transmission lines in the Project area;</li> <li>(iv) demonstrate compliance with relevant standards and Codes of Practice including, where relevant, the NZECP 34:2001 New Zealand Electrical Code of Practice for Electrical Safe Distances 2001; AS/NZS 4853:2012 Electrical hazards on Metallic Pipelines, and AS/NZS 2885 Pipelines – Gas and Liquid Petroleum.</li> <li>The NUMP shall be prepared in consultation with the relevant Network Utility Operator(s) who have existing assets that are directly affected by the Project.</li> <li>The development of the NUMP shall consider opportunities to coordinate future work programmes with other Network Utility Operator(s) during detailed design where practicable.</li> <li>The NUMP shall describe how any comments from the Network Utility Operator in</li> </ul> |  |  |
|     | . ,               | relation to its assets have been addressed.<br>Any comments received from the Network Utility Operator shall be considered   |  |  |
|     | .,                | when finalising the NUMP.  |  |  |
|     |                   | Any amendments to the NUMP related to the assets of a Network Utility Operator shall be prepared in consultation with that asset owner.  |  |  |
|     |                   | ational conditions   |  |  |
| 31. | Low N             | loise Road Surface   |  |  |
|     |                   | Asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) shall be implemented within 12 months of Completion of Construction of the project.  |  |  |

| 32. | Future Resurfacing Work |  |  |
|-----|-------------------------|--|--|
|     | (a)                     | Any future resurfacing works of the Project shall be undertaken in accordance with<br>the Auckland Transport Reseal Guidelines, Asset Management and Systems 2013<br>or any updated version and asphaltic concrete surfacing (or equivalent low noise<br>road surface) shall be implemented where: |  |
|     |                         | <ul><li>the volume of traffic exceeds 10,000 vehicles per day; or</li></ul>  |  |
|     |                         | <ul> <li>the road is subject to high wear and tear (such as cul de sac heads,<br/>roundabouts and main road intersections); or</li> </ul>  |  |
|     |                         | <ul> <li>(iii) it is in an industrial or commercial area where there is a high concentration<br/>of truck traffic; or</li> </ul>   |  |
|     |                         | <ul> <li>(iv) it is subject to high usage by pedestrians, such as town centres, hospitals,<br/>shopping centres and schools.</li> </ul>  |  |
|     | (b)                     | Prior to commencing any future resurfacing works, the Requiring Authority shall advise the Manager if any of the triggers in Condition 32 (a)(i) – (iv) are not met by   |  |
|     |                         | the road or a section of it and therefore where the application of asphaltic concrete  |  |
|     |                         | surfacing (or equivalent low noise road surface) is no longer required on the road or  |  |
|     |                         | a section of it. Such advice shall also indicate when any resealing is to occur.   |  |

# **Attachments**

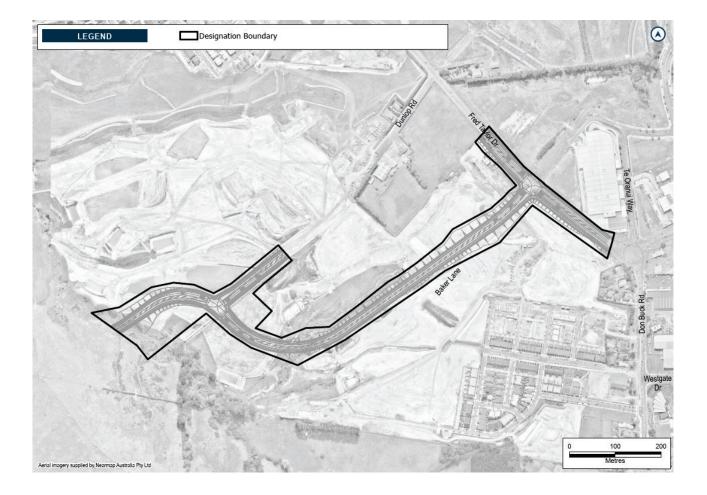
### Schedule 1: General Accordance Plans and Information

### Project Description – Redhills East-West Arterial Transport Corridor – Baker Lane

The proposed work is the construction, operation, and maintenance of a transport corridor in Redhills, from Fred Taylor Drive to the intersection with NOR 2a, including active transport facilities and associated infrastructure. The proposed work is shown in the following Concept Plan and includes:

- (a) An upgraded and new transport corridor, including public transport and active transport facilities;
- (b) Associated works including intersections, bridges, embankments, retaining, culverts, stormwater management systems;
- (c) Changes to local roads, where the proposed work intersects with local roads; and
- (d) Construction activities, including vegetation removal, construction compounds, laydown areas, bridge works area, construction traffic management and the re-grade of driveways.

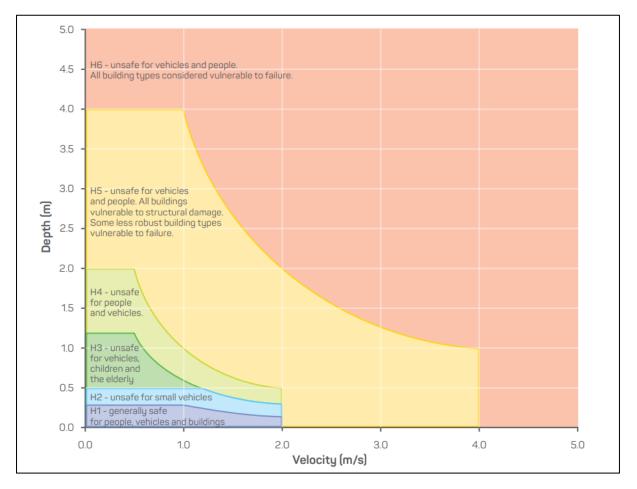
### **Concept Plan**



### **Schedule 2: Flood Hazard Class**

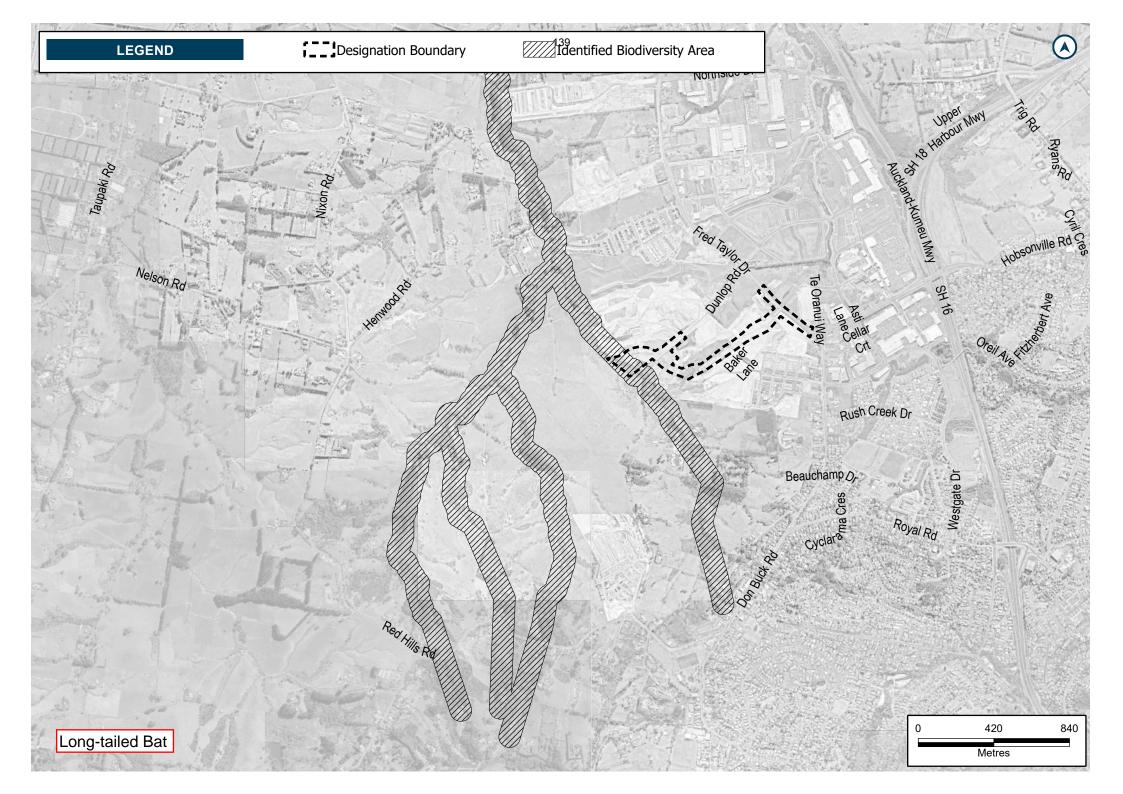
The combined flood hazard curves shown below set hazard thresholds that relate to the vulnerability of the community when interacting with floodwaters. The combined curves are divided into hazard classifications that relate to specific vulnerability thresholds.

The vulnerability thresholds identified in the flood hazard curves can be applied to the best description of flood behaviour available for a subject site. In this regard, the hazard curves can be applied equally to flood behaviour estimates from measured data, simpler 1D numerical modelling approaches, through to complex 2D model estimates with the level of accuracy and uncertainty of the flood hazard estimate linked to the method used to derive the flood behaviour estimate.



Source: Australian Rainfall and Runoff, Book 6, 2019

### Schedule 3: Identified Biodiversity Areas



140 - 26 -

Attachment 3: A list of persons to be served with a copy of this notice

|         | 1        | Alteration to desi                      | gnation 1437 Hobson  | ville Road (NoR W5)                      |
|---------|----------|---|--|--|
| No<br>R | Su<br>b# | Submitter Name                          | Agents name  | Address for Service                      |
| W5      | 1        | Willem van der Steen                    |  | wvds@outlook.com                         |
|         |          |   |  | willemvdsteen+cyntiacruz@gmail.co        |
| W5      | 2        | Cynthia Cruz                            |  | m  |
|         |          |   | Attn: Veronica   |  |
| W5      | 3        | ACCR Holdings                           | Donaldson  | veronica.donaldson@gmail.com             |
| W5      | 4        | Rizheng Zeng                            |  | mizeng23@gmail.com                       |
| W5      | 5        | Lydia Lin                               |  | drlydialin@hotmail.com                   |
| W5      | 6        | Aaron Schiff                            |  | aschiff26@gmail.com                      |
| W5      | 7        | Nigel Brock                             |  | nsbrock@outlook.com                      |
| W5      | 8        | Adam Schofield                          |  | adam.schofield.053@gmail.com             |
| W5      | 9        | Carolyn Jane Day and<br>Aaron James Day |  | dayfamily@outlook.co.nz                  |
|         |          | Rohan Keshavan                          |  |  |
| W5      | 10       | Kuttuva                                 |  | k7rohan@gmail.com                        |
| W5      | 11       | Preyanka Malli<br>Ganeshbabu            |  | pgaspirant19@gmail.com                   |
|         |          |   | Caroline Plowman   |  |
|         |          | National Mini Chana an                  | CEO  | caroline.plowman@nationalministor        |
| W5      | 12       | National Mini Storage<br>Limited        | c/- Michael<br>Campbell  | age.co.nz<br>michael@campbellbrown.co.nz |
| VV.J    | 12       | Linnted                                 | Joe and Terri  | Inchael@campbellbrown.co.nz              |
| W5      | 13       | Hobsonville Villas                      | Baxendale  | jandt.hmm@gmail.com                      |
| W5      | 14       | Jeffery Spearman                        |  | jeff@spearman.co.nz                      |
|         |          | Miss Judith Anne Fearon                 |  |  |
| W5      | 15       | (Anne )                                 |  | jannefearon@gmail.com                    |
|         |          | Spark New Zealand                       |  |  |
| W5      | 16       | Trading Limited (Spark)                 | Attn: Chris Horne  | chris@incite.co.nz                       |
| W5      | 17       | Tsz Yeung YAU                           |  | Py18@msn.com                             |
| W5      | 18       | Waitakere Licensing<br>Trust            | Peter Walkinshaw<br>c/- Attn: Michael<br>Campbell,<br>Campbell Brown<br>Planning | michael@campbellbrown.co.nz              |
|         |          | BW Holdings Limited                     |  |  |
| W5      | 19       | (the Company)                           | Attn: Vern Warren  | vwarren@planningnetwork.co.nz            |
| W5      | 20       | Ministry of Education                   | Gemma Hayes<br>Dr Nicola Marris Dr   | gemma.hayes@education.govt.nz            |
|         |          | 393 Ltd and Upper                       | Stuart Farmer Dr   |  |
| W5      | 21       | Harbour Medical centre                  | Jennifer Lea   | nicolamarris@gmail.com                   |
| 115     | ~        | W L McMurray and A L                    |  |  |
| W5      | 22       | McMurray                                |  | billandange@gmail.com                    |
|         |          | ,                                       | Attn: Nick Roberts   |  |
|         |          |   | c/- Barker &   |  |
| W5      | 23       | Oyster Capital Limited                  | Associates   | nickr@barker.co.nz                       |
|         | 24       | Moors Holdings Limited                  | Attn: P Shannon<br>C/-Turner Hopkins   | phil@turnerhopkins.co.nz                 |
| W5      |          |   |  |  |

|     |    |   | Mary Therese                           | 1                                 |
|-----|----|---|--|-----------------------------------|
| W5  | 26 | Hobson Lifestyle                              | Oconnor                                | o_connormary@hotmail.com          |
|     |    |   | Attn: Harriett                         |                                   |
|     |    | General Distributors                          | Morrow                                 | harriett.morrow@russellmcveagh.co |
| W5  | 27 | Limited                                       | c/- Russell McVeagh                    | m                                 |
| W5  | 28 | Halmer Searle                                 |  | him4him@live.com                  |
| W5  | 29 | Isabelle Kuan                                 |  | isabelle.hs.kuan@gmail.com        |
| W5  | 30 | Yew Chong Kuan                                |  | yc.kuan@nicepack.co.nz            |
|     |    | Maurice and Beverley                          | Attn: Kathryn                          |                                   |
| W5  | 31 | Brett   | Torkington                             | designed@personalityplans.co.nz   |
| W5  | 32 | Jiang Wu                                      | Attn: J WU                             | xiaoyu4499@gmail.com              |
| W5  | 33 | Viscount Investment<br>Corporation Limited    | Attn: Chad Cathcart                    | c.cathcart@crownapg.com           |
| W5  | 34 |   |  | rubynguyen16@gmail.com            |
|     | 35 | Ngoc Thi Nguyen                               |  |                                   |
| W5  |    | Ivana Kuan                                    |  | ivana.kuan00@gmail.com            |
| W5  | 36 | Lesley Grace Mayer<br>CDL Land New Zealand    | Attn: Kay Panther                      | lesley.mayer@nzdf.mil.nz          |
| W5  | 37 | Limited                                       | Knight                                 | kay@formeplanning.co.nz           |
| ~~~ | 51 | The Saint Johns College                       | Attn: Clare                            | Ray@ioincplaining.co.nz           |
| W5  | 38 | Trust Board                                   | Covington                              | c.covington@harrisongrierson.com  |
|     |    | Michele Moana Going                           | -                                      |                                   |
| W5  | 39 | and Stephen Andrsen                           |  | michele.going@xtra.co.nz          |
|     |    |   | Attn: Burnette                         |                                   |
|     |    |   | O'Connor                               |                                   |
| W5  | 40 | GR & CC McCullough<br>Trustee Limited         | C/- The Planning<br>Collective Limited | burnette@thepc.co.nz              |
| ~~5 | 40 |   | Attn: Clare                            | burnette@thept.co.nz              |
|     |    |   | Covington                              |                                   |
|     |    |   | c/- Harrison                           |                                   |
|     |    |   | Grierson                               |                                   |
|     |    | Austino New Zealand                           | Consultants                            |                                   |
| W5  | 41 | Limited                                       | Limited                                | c.covington@harrisongrierson.com  |
| W5  | 42 | Corinthian Properties<br>Ltd                  | Attn: Zane Gifford                     | zane@keaprop.co.nz                |
| W5  | 42 | Pushpa Kumar Kurra                            | Attil. Zane Gilloru                    | kvmpushpakster@gmail.com          |
|     |    |   |  |                                   |
| W5  | 44 | Katherine Mary Duncan<br>Heritage New Zealand |  | mjduncan@xtra.co.nz               |
| W5  | 45 | Pouhere Taonga                                |  | PlannerNR@heritage.org.nz         |
| W5  | 46 | Barbara Louisa Buckler                        |  | m.buckler@xtra.co.nz              |
| W5  | 47 | Radich  |  | loretzpalms@gmail.com             |
|     |    | Monique and Colin                             |  | let et patrice Britancom          |
| W5  | 48 | Bowring                                       |  | moniquemicheline@yahoo.co.nz      |
| W5  | 49 | Ernie Jong Eon Park                           |  | erniepark777@gmail.com            |
| W5  | 50 | Teresa Pattinson                              |  | pattinson@maxnet.co.nz            |
|     |    |   | Attn: Karl Cook                        |                                   |
|     |    | CDC Data Centres NZ                           | c/- Barker &                           |                                   |
| W5  | 51 | Limited                                       | Associates                             | karlc@barker.co.nz                |
| W5  | 52 | Tae Kim                                       |  | room4kim@gmail.com                |

|    |    | Watercare Services      |                      |                                  |
|----|----|-------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|
| W5 | 53 | Limited                 | Mark Bishop          | mark.bishop@water.co.nz          |
|    |    | Telecommunications      | Attn: Chris Horne    |                                  |
| W5 | 54 | Submitters              | c/- Incite           | chris@incite.co.nz               |
|    |    |                         | Attn: Bianca Tree    |                                  |
|    |    |                         | c/-                  |                                  |
|    |    |                         | MinterEllisonRudd    |                                  |
| W5 | 55 | Stride Property Limited | Watts                | bianca.tree@minterellison.co.nz  |
|    |    | The National Trading    |                      |                                  |
|    |    | Company of New          | Attn: Daniel Sadlier |                                  |
| W5 | 56 | Zealand Limited         | c/- Ellis Gould      | dsadlier@ellisgould.co.nz        |
|    |    |                         | Attn: Campbell       |                                  |
| W5 | 57 | NZRPG                   | Barbour              | cbarbour@nzrpg.co.nz             |
| W5 | 58 | Kings Height Group      | Kestor Ko            | kester@rockhopper.co.nz          |
| W5 | 59 | Linda Cheng             |                      | 2chenglan@gmail.com              |
|    |    | Kāinga Ora Homes and    | Attn: Jennifer       | developmentplanning@kaingaora.go |
| W5 | 60 | Communities             | Chivers              | vt.nz                            |
|    |    | Courtney-Lee and        |                      |                                  |
| W5 | 61 | Ravniel Singh           |                      | courtneyleecroad@gmail.com       |
| W5 | 62 | Mark David Roseingrave  |                      | markroseingrave0@gmail.com       |
| W5 | 63 | Padmaja Maruvada        |                      | padmaja.maruvada@gmail.com       |
| W5 | 64 | Janntte Helen MacLean   |                      | janjan149b@outlook.co.nz         |
| W5 | 65 | Ross Thomas             |                      | ross5thomas@gmail.com            |

|     | Don Buck Road (NoR RE1) |   |   |                               |  |  |
|-----|-------------------------|---|---|-------------------------------|--|--|
|     | Sub                     |   |   |                               |  |  |
| NoR | #                       | Submitter Name                                      | Agents name   | Address for Service           |  |  |
| RE1 | 1                       | Tamryn John Hardley                                 |   | tamryn.hardley@gmail.com      |  |  |
| RE1 | 2                       | Chandra Singh                                       |   | lataooz@yahoo.com             |  |  |
| RE1 | 3                       | Waitakere Licensing<br>Trust                        | Attn: Michael<br>Campbell<br>c/- Campbell Brown<br>Planning | michael@campbellbrown.co.nz   |  |  |
| RE1 | 4                       | Ministry of Education                               | Gemma Hayes   | gemma.hayes@education.govt.nz |  |  |
| RE1 | 5                       | Mangesh Hinge                                       |   | mnhinge@gmail.com             |  |  |
| RE1 | 6                       | Restaurant Brands<br>Limited (Restaurant<br>Brands) | Brandon Watts   | brandon.watts@mc.co.nz        |  |  |
| RE1 | 7                       | Hsu-Cheng Yang                                      | Queenie Cheung  | mikeyang60309@gmail.com       |  |  |
| RE1 | 8                       | MCDONALD'S<br>RESTAURANTS (NZ)<br>LIMITED           | Francelle Lupis   | francelle@greenwoodroche.com  |  |  |
| RE1 | 9                       | The Salvation Army<br>New Zealand Trust             | David Clouston  | davidc@civilplan.co.nz        |  |  |
| RE1 | 10                      | Kerry Philip Charteris                              |   | chartsent@slingshot.co.nz     |  |  |
| RE1 | 11                      | haeryong kim  |   | kite138@naver.com             |  |  |
| RE1 | 12                      | Donna Marie Fagg                                    | Donna Armitage  | Donnamarmitage@gmail.com      |  |  |

|     |    | Verghese Antony      |                      |                                    |
|-----|----|----------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------|
| RE1 | 13 | Koothoor             | Susan Verghese       | vantony@gmail.com                  |
|     |    | Heritage New Zealand |                      |                                    |
| RE1 | 14 | Pouhere Taonga       |                      | PlannerNR@heritage.org.nz          |
|     |    |                      | Attn: Ila Daniels    |                                    |
|     |    |                      | c/- Campbell Brown   |                                    |
| RE1 | 15 | Universal Homes Ltd  | Planning Limited     | ila@campbellbrown.co.nz            |
| RE1 | 16 | L Li and SW Tsang    |                      | aliciaszewai@gmail.com             |
|     |    | Watercare Services   |                      |                                    |
| RE1 | 17 | Limited              | Mark Bishop          | mark.bishop@water.co.nz            |
| RE1 | 18 | Bunnings Ltd         | Matt Norwell         | mattn@barker.co.nz                 |
|     |    | Telecommunications   | Attn: Chris Horne    |                                    |
| RE1 | 19 | Submitters           | c/- Incite           | chris@incite.co.nz                 |
|     |    |                      | Attn: Bianca Tree    |                                    |
|     |    |                      | c/-                  |                                    |
|     |    | Stride Property      | MinterEllisonRudd    |                                    |
| RE1 | 20 | Limited              | Watts                | bianca.tree@minterellison.co.nz    |
|     |    | The National Trading |                      |                                    |
|     |    | Company of New       | Attn: Daniel Sadlier |                                    |
| RE1 | 21 | Zealand Limited      | c/- Ellis Gould      | dsadlier@ellisgould.co.nz          |
|     |    |                      | Attn: Campbell       |                                    |
| RE1 | 22 | NZRPG                | Barbour              | cbarbour@nzrpg.co.nz               |
| RE1 | 23 | LZY Limited          | Harrison Grierson    | s.miryala@harrisongrierson.com     |
|     |    | Richard and Angela   |                      |                                    |
| RE1 | 24 | Scott                |                      | r.a.scott@hotmail.com              |
|     |    | Kāinga Ora Homes     | Attn: Jennifer       | developmentplanning@kaingaora.govt |
| RE1 | 25 | and Communities      | Chivers              | .nz                                |

| Redhills East-West Arterial Transport Corridor - Baker Lane (NoR RATN2B notified as NoR 2b) |     |                   |                            |                                   |  |
|---|-----|-------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
|   | Su  |                   |                            |                                   |  |
| NoR   | b # | Submitter Name    | Agents name                | Address for Service               |  |
| RATN2   |     |                   |                            |                                   |  |
| В   |     |                   |                            |                                   |  |
| notified  |     |                   |                            |                                   |  |
| as  |     | Ministry of       |                            |                                   |  |
| NoR2b   | 1   | Education         | Gemma Hayes                | gemma.hayes@education.govt.nz     |  |
| RATN2   |     |                   |                            |                                   |  |
| В   |     |                   |                            |                                   |  |
| notified  |     |                   | Attn: David Haines         |                                   |  |
| as  |     |                   | c/- Haines Planning        |                                   |  |
| NoR2b   | 2   | O Nuich           | <b>Consultants Limited</b> | david.haines@hainesplanning.co.nz |  |
| RATN2   |     |                   |                            |                                   |  |
| В   |     |                   |                            |                                   |  |
| notified  |     |                   | Attn: Michael Treacy       |                                   |  |
| as  |     | Max Land Property | c/- CivilPlan              |                                   |  |
| NoR2b   | 3   | Limited           | <b>Consultants Limited</b> | MichaelT@civilplan.co.nz          |  |
| RATN2   |     | New South         | Attn: Michael Treacy       |                                   |  |
| В   |     | Development       | c/- CivilPlan              |                                   |  |
| notified  | 4   | Limited and Lunar | <b>Consultants Limited</b> | MichaelT@civilplan.co.nz          |  |

| as<br>NoR2b    |    | Trustee Services<br>Limited |                            |                                 |
|----------------|----|-----------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| RATN2          |    |                             |                            |                                 |
| В              |    |                             |                            |                                 |
| notified       |    | New South                   | Attn: Michael Treacy       |                                 |
| as<br>No Dah   | -  | Development                 | c/- CivilPlan              | MichaelTOsivilalen es na        |
| NoR2b<br>RATN2 | 5  | Limited                     | Consultants Limited        | MichaelT@civilplan.co.nz        |
| B              |    |                             |                            |                                 |
| notified       |    | Heritage New                |                            |                                 |
| as             |    | Zealand Pouhere             |                            |                                 |
| NoR2b          | 6  | Taonga                      |                            | PlannerNR@heritage.org.nz       |
| RATN2          |    |                             |                            |                                 |
| В              |    |                             |                            |                                 |
| notified       |    |                             | Attn: Ila Daniels          |                                 |
| as             |    | Universal Homes             | c/- Campbell Brown         |                                 |
| NoR2b          | 7  | Limited                     | Planning Limited           | ila@campbellbrown.co.nz         |
| RATN2          |    |                             |                            |                                 |
| B<br>notified  |    |                             |                            |                                 |
| as             |    | Watercare                   |                            |                                 |
| NoR2b          | 8  | Services Limited            | Mark Bishop                | mark.bishop@water.co.nz         |
| RATN2          | -  |                             |                            |                                 |
| В              |    |                             |                            |                                 |
| notified       |    |                             |                            |                                 |
| as             |    |                             |                            |                                 |
| NoR2b          | 9  | Bunnings Ltd                | Matt Norwell               | mattn@barker.co.nz              |
| RATN2          |    |                             |                            |                                 |
| B<br>notified  |    |                             |                            |                                 |
| as             |    | Telecommunicatio            | Attn: Chris Horne          |                                 |
| NoR2b          | 10 | ns Submitters               | c/- Incite                 | chris@incite.co.nz              |
| RATN2          | 10 | 115 50511112(215            |                            |                                 |
| B              |    |                             |                            |                                 |
| notified       |    |                             |                            |                                 |
| as             |    | Redhills Green              | Attn: Emma Bayly           |                                 |
| NoR2b          | 11 | Limited                     | c/- Civil Plan             | emma@civilplan.co.nz            |
| RATN2          |    |                             | <b>.</b>                   |                                 |
| B              |    |                             | Attn: Bianca Tree          |                                 |
| notified       |    | Stride Dresset              | C/-<br>MintorElliconBuddWa |                                 |
| as<br>NoR2b    | 12 | Stride Property<br>Limited  | MinterEllisonRuddWa<br>tts | bianca.tree@minterellison.co.nz |
| RATN2          | 12 |                             |                            |                                 |
| B              |    | The National                |                            |                                 |
| notified       |    | Trading Company             |                            |                                 |
| as             |    | of New Zealand              | Attn: Daniel Sadlier       |                                 |
| NoR2b          | 13 | Limited                     | c/- Ellis Gould            | dsadlier@ellisgould.co.nz       |
| RATN2          |    |                             |                            |                                 |
| B              |    |                             | Attn: Campbell             |                                 |
| notified       | 14 | NZRPG                       | Barbour                    | cbarbour@nzrpg.co.nz            |

| as<br>NoR2b |    |                  |                        |                                  |
|-------------|----|------------------|------------------------|----------------------------------|
| RATN2       |    |                  |                        |                                  |
| В           |    |                  |                        |                                  |
| notified    |    |                  |                        |                                  |
| as          |    | Kāinga Ora Homes |                        | developmentplanning@kaingaora.go |
| NoR2b       | 15 | and Communities  | Attn: Jennifer Chivers | vt.nz                            |

| Ref /<br>Designation        | Property<br>Address                          | Party<br>consulted (at<br>NOR)                   | Site – Specific Issue   | Requiring<br>Authority<br>Response |  |  |  |  |
|-----------------------------|--|--|---|------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Property Acce               | Property Access during Construction          |  |   |                                    |  |  |  |  |
| NOR W5                      | 120<br>Hobsonville<br>Road,<br>Hobsonville   | National<br>Trading<br>Company of<br>New Zealand | Effects on the operational requirements of the site are minimised to the greatest extent possible during the construction phase of the project. This includes effects on on-site loading and servicing activities, and the need to maintain safe and efficient truck egress from the site at all times including both left and right turns. |                                    |  |  |  |  |
| NOR RE 1,<br>NOR RATN<br>2B | 17 – 19 Fred<br>Taylor<br>Drive,<br>Westgate | National<br>Trading<br>Company of<br>New Zealand | Ensure that the<br>construction does<br>not result in any<br>modification of the<br>building, there be no<br>effects on the existing<br>structures,<br>foundations or<br>drainage of the site,<br>and safe egress from<br>the existing fire<br>escape routes will be<br>retained.   |                                    |  |  |  |  |

Attachment 4: Schedule X – Communication and Engagement Site Specific Issues